PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7:
A61K 41/00, A61P 35/00, A61K 45/06
A2
(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/38718
(43) International Publication Date: 6 July 2000 (06.07.00)

US

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/30699

(22) International Filing Date: 22 December 1999 (22.12.99)

(30) Priority Data: 60/113,786 23 December 1998 (23.12.98)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): G.D. SEARLE & CO. [US/US]; Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MCKEARN, John, P. [US/US]; 18612 Babler Meadows Drive, Glencoe, MO 63038 (US). GORDON, Gary [US/US]; 3282 University Avenue, Highland, IL 60035 (US). CUNNINGHAM, James, J. [CA/US]; 3733 North Bell Ave., Chicago, IL 60618 (US). GATELY, Stephen, T. [CA/US]; 357 E. Shady Pines Court, Palatine, IL 60067–8800 (US). KOKI, Alane, T. [US/US]; 6689 Highway 185, Beaufort, MO 63013 (US). MASFERRER, Jaime, L. [CL/US]; 1213 Blairshire, Ballwin, MO 63011 (US).
- (74) Agents: KEANE, J., Timothy et al.; G.D. Searle & Co., Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).

(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published

Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

- (54) Title: METHOD OF USING A MATRIX METALLOPROTEINASE INHIBITOR AND ONE OR MORE ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS AS A COMBINATION THERAPY IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA
- (57) Abstract

The present invention provides methods to treat or prevent neoplasia disorders in a mammal using a combination of a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and an antineoplastic agent.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

ΛL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	· SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Мопасо	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazit	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	zw	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portuga!		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

METHOD OF USING A MATRIX METALLOPROTEINASE INHIBITOR AND ONE OR MORE ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS AS A COMBINATION THERAPY IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA

5

10

Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to combinations and methods for treatment or prevention of neoplasia disorders in a mammal using two or more components with at least one component being a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor.

Background of the Invention

A neoplasm, or tumor, is an abnormal, unregulated, 15 and disorganized proliferation of cell growth. A neoplasm is malignant, or cancerous, if it has properties of destructive growth, invasiveness and metastasis. Invasiveness refers to the local spread of a neoplasm by infiltration or destruction of surrounding 20 tissue, typically breaking through the basal laminas that define the boundaries of the tissues, thereby often entering the body's circulatory system. Metastasis typically refers to the dissemination of tumor cells by lymphotics or blood vessels. Metastasis also refers to 25 the migration of tumor cells by direct extension through serous cavities, or subarachnoid or other spaces. Through the process of metastasis, tumor cell migration to other areas of the body establishes neoplasms in areas away from the site of initial appearance.

Cancer is now the second leading cause of death in the United States and over 8,000,000 persons in the

United States have been diagnosed with cancer. In 1995, cancer accounted for 23.3% of all deaths in the United States. (See U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services,

National Center for Health Statistics, Health United

-2-

5 States 1996-97 and Injury Chartbook 117 (1997)).

Cancer is not fully understood on the molecular level. It is known that exposure of a cell to a carcinogen such as certain viruses, certain chemicals, or radiation, leads to DNA alteration that inactivates a 10 "suppressive" gene or activates an "oncogene". Suppressive genes are growth regulatory genes, which upon mutation, can no longer control cell growth. Oncogenes are initially normal genes (called prooncogenes) that by mutation or altered context of 15 expression become transforming genes. The products of transforming genes cause inappropriate cell growth. More than twenty different normal cellular genes can become oncogenes by genetic alteration. Transformed cells differ from normal cells in many ways, including cell morphology, cell-to-cell interactions, membrane content, 20 cytoskeletal structure, protein secretion, gene expression and mortality (transformed cells can grow indefinitely).

Cancer is now primarily treated with one or a

25 combination of three types of therapies: surgery,
radiation, and chemotherapy. Surgery involves the bulk
removal of diseased tissue. While surgery is sometimes
effective in removing tumors located at certain sites,
for example, in the breast, colon, and skin, it cannot

30 be used in the treatment of tumors located in other
areas, such as the backbone, nor in the treatment of
disseminated neoplastic conditions such as leukemia.

Chemotherapy involves the disruption of cell replication or cell metabolism. It is used most often in the treatment of breast, lung, and testicular cancer.

The adverse effects of systemic chemotherapy used 5 in the treatment of neoplastic disease is most feared by patients undergoing treatment for cancer. Of these adverse effects nausea and vomiting are the most common and severe side effects. Other adverse side effects include cytopenia, infection, cachexia, mucositis in 10 patients receiving high doses of chemotherapy with bone marrow rescue or radiation therapy; alopecia (hair loss); cutaneous complications (see M.D. Abeloff, et al: Alopecia and Cutaneous Complications. P. 755-56. In Abeloff, M.D., Armitage, J.O., Lichter, A.S., and 15 Niederhuber, J.E. (eds) Clinical Oncology. Churchill Livingston, New York, 1992, for cutaneous reactions to chemotherapy agents), such as pruritis, urticaria, and angioedema; neurological complications; pulmonary and cardiac complications in patients receiving radiation or 20 chemotherapy; and reproductive and endocrine complications.

Chemotherapy-induced side effects significantly impact the quality of life of the patient and may dramatically influence patient compliance with

25 treatment.

30

Additionally, adverse side effects associated with chemotherapeutic agents are generally the major doselimiting toxicity (DLT) in the administration of these drugs. For example, mucositis, is one of the major dose limiting toxicity for several anticancer agents, including the antimetabolite cytotoxic agents 5-FU,

WO 00/38718

5

methotrexate, and antitumor antibiotics, such as doxorubicin. Many of these chemotherapy-induced side effects if severe, may lead to hospitalization, or require treatment with analgesics for the treatment of pain.

The adverse side effects induced by chemotherapeutic agents and radiation therapy have become of major importance to the clinical management of cancer patients.

- 10 The use of TNP-470 and minocycline in combination with cyclophasphamide, CDDP, or thiotepa have been observed to substantially increase the tumor growth delay in one pre-clinical solid tumor model. (Teicher, B. A. et al., Breast Cancer Research and Treatment, 36: 15 227-236, 1995). Additionally, improved results were observed when TNP-470 and minocycline were used in combination with cyclophosphamide and fractionated radiation therapy. (Teicher, B. A. et al., European Journal of Cancer 32A(14): 2461-2466, 1996). Neri et 20 al. examined the use of AG-3340 in combination with carboplatin and taxol for the treatment of cancer. (Neri et al., Proc Am Assoc Can Res, Vol 39, 89 meeting, 302 1998). U.S. Patent No. 5,837,696 describes the use of tetracycline compounds to inhibit cancer growth. WO 97/48,685 describes various substituted compounds that 25 inhibit metalloproteases. EP 48/9,577 describes peptidyl derivatives used to prevent tumor cell metastasis and invasion. WO 98/25,949 describes the use of N5-substituted 5-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazole-2-thiols to
- inhibit metallopreteinase enzymes. WO 99/21,583 describes a method of inhibiting metastases in patients

having cancer in which wildtype p53 is predominantly expressed using a combination of radiation therapy and a selective matrix metalloproteinase-2 inhibitor. WO 98/33,768 describes arylsulfonylamino hydroxamic acid derivatives in the treatment of cancer. WO 98/30,566 describes cyclic sulfone derivatives useful in the treatment of cancer. WO 98/34,981 describes arylsulfonyl hydroxamic acid derivatives useful in the treatment of cancer. WO 98/33,788 discloses the use of 10 carboxylic or hyroxamic acid derivatives for treatment of tumors. WO 97/41,844 describes a method of using combinations of angiostatic compounds for the prevention and/or treatment of neovascularization in human patients. EP 48/9,579 describes peptidyl derivatives 15 with selective gelatinase action that may be of use in the treatment of cancer and to control tumor metastases. WO 98/11,908 describes the use of carboxylic or hyroxamic acid derivatives and a cyclosporin in combination therapy for treating mammals suffering from 20 arthritic disease. WO 98/03,516 describes phasphinate based compounds useful in the treatment of cancer. WO 95/23,811 describes novel carbocyclic compounds which inhibit platelet aggregation. WO 93/24,475 describes sulphamide derivatives may be useful in the treatment of 25 cancer to control the development of metastases. WO 98/16,227 describes a method of using [Pyrozol-1yl]benzenesulfonamides in the treatment of and prevention of neoplasia. WO 98/22,101 describes a method of using [Pyrozol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamides as anti-30 angiogenic agents. U.S. Patent No. 5,854,205 describes

an isolated endostatin protein that is an inhibitor of

endothelial cell proliferation and angiogenesis. U.S. Patent No. 5,843,925 describes a method for inhibiting angiogenesis and endothelial cell proliferation using a 7-[substituted amino]-9-[(substituted glycyl0amido]-6demethyl-6-deoxytetracycline. U.S. Patent No. 5,863,538 5 describes methods and compositions for targeting tumor vasculature of solid tumors using immunological and growth factor-based reagents in combination with chemotherapy and radiation. U.S. Patent No. 5,837,682 10 describes the use of fragments of an endothelial cell proliferation inhibitor, angiostatin. U.S. Patent No. 5,861,372 describes the use of an aggregate endothelial inhibitor, angiostatin, and it use in inhibiting angiogenesis. U.S. Patent No. 5,885,795 describes 15 methods and compositions for treating diseases mediated by undesired and uncontrolled angiogenesis by administering purified angiostatin or angiostatin derivatives. PCT/GB97/00650 describes the use of cinnoline derivatives for use in the production of an 20 antiangiogenic and/or vascular permeability reducing effect. PCT/US97/09610 describes administration of an anti-endogin monoclonal antibody, or fragments thereof, which is conjugated to at least one angiogenesis inhibitor or antitumor agent for use in treating tumor 25 and angiogenesis-associated diseases. PCT/IL96/00012 describes a fragment of the Thrombin B-chain for the treatment of cancer. PCT/US95/16855 describes compositions and methods of killing selected tumor cells using recombinant viral vectors. Ravaud, A. et al. 30 describes the efficacy and tolerance of interleukin-2 (IL-2), interferon alpha-2a, and fluorouracil in

PCT/US99/30699 WO 00/38718

patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma.

.J.Clin.Oncol. 16, No. 8, 2728-32, 1998. Stadler, W.M. et al. describes the response rate and toxicity of oral

-7-

13-cis-retinoic acid added to an outpatient regimen of

- subcutaneous interleukin-2 and interferon alpha in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma.
 - J.Clin.Oncol. 16, No. 5, 1820-25, 1998 Rosenbeg, S.A.
 - et al. describes treatment of patients with metastatic melanoma using chemotherapy with cisplatin, dacarbazine,
- 10 and tamoxifen alone or in combination with interleukin-2 and interferon alpha-2b. J.Clin.Oncol. 17, No. 3, 968-75, 1999. Tourani, J-M. et al describes treatment of renal cell carcinoma using interleukin-2, and interferon alpha-2a administered in combination with fluorouracil.
- 15 J.Clin.Oncol. 16, No. 7, 2505-13, 1998. Majewski, S. describes the anticancer action of retinoids, vitamin D3 and cytokines (interferons and interleukin-12) as related to the antiangiogenic and antiproliferative effects. J.Invest.Dermatol. 108, No. 4, 571, 1997.
- 20 Ryan, C.W. describes treatment of patients with metastatic renal cell cancer with GM-CSF, Interleukin-2, and interferon-alpha plus oral cis-retinoic acid in patients with metastatic renal cell cancer.
 - J.Invest.Med. 46, No. 7, 274A, 1998. Tai-Ping, D.
- 25 describes potential anti-angiogenic therapies. Trends Pharmacol.Sci. 16, No. 2, 57-66, 1995. Brembeck, F.H. describes the use of 13-cis retinoic acid and interferon alpha to treat UICC stage III/IV pancreatic cancer. Gastroenterology 114, No. 4, Pt. 2, A569, 1998.
- 30 Brembeck, F.H. describes the use of 13-cis retinoic acid and interferon alpha in patients with advanced

PCT/US99/30699 WO 00/38718

-8-

pancreatic carcinoma. Cancer 83, No. 11, 2317-23, 1998. Mackean, M.J. describes the use of roquinimex (Linomide) and alpha interferon in patients with advanced malignant melanoma or renal carcinoma. Br.J.Cancer 78, No. 12,

- 5 1620-23, 1998 Jayson, G.C. describes the use of interleukin 2 and interleukin -interferon alpha in advanced renal cancer. Br.J.Cancer 78, No. 3, 366-69, 1998. Abraham, J.M. describes the use of Interleukin-2, interferon alpha and 5-fluorouracil in patients with
- 10 metastatic renal carcinoma. Br.J.Cancer 78, Suppl. 2, 8, 1998. Soori, G.S. describes the use of chemobiotherapy with chlorambucil and alpha interferon in patients with non-hodgkins lymphoma. Blood 92, No. 10, Pt. 2 Suppl. 1, 240b, 1998. Enschede, S.H. describes the
- 15 use of interferon alpha added to an anthracycline-based regimen in treating low grade and intermediate grade non-hodgkin's lymphoma. Blood 92, No. 10, Pt. 1 Suppl. 1, 412a, 1998. Schachter, J. describes the use of a sequential multi-drug chemotherapy and biotherapy with
- interferon alpha, a four drug chemotherapy regimen and 20 GM-CSF. Cancer Biother.Radiopharm. 13, No. 3, 155-64, 1998. Mross, K. describes the use of retinoic acid, interferon alpha and tamoxifen in metastatic breast cancer patients. J. Cancer Res. Clin. Oncology. 124
- 25 Suppl. 1 R123, 1998. Muller, H. describes the use of suramin and tamoxifen in the treatment of advanced and metastatic pancreatic carcinoma. Eur.J.Cancer 33, Suppl. 8, S50, 1997. Rodriguez, M.R. describes the use of taxol and cisplatin, and taxotere and vinorelbine in
- 30 the treatment of metastatic breast cancer. Eur.J.Cancer . 34, Suppl. 4, S17-S18, 1998. Formenti, C. describes

concurrent paclitaxel and radiation therapy in locally advanced breast cancer patients. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 5, S39, 1998. Durando, A. describes combination chemotherapy with paclitaxel (T) and epirubicin (E) for metastatic breast cancer. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 5, S41, 1998. Osaki, A. describes the use of a combination therapy with mitomycin-C, etoposide, doxifluridine and medroxyprogesterone acetate as second-line therapy for advanced breast cancer. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 5, S59, 1998.

Description of the Invention

10

15

20

25

30

Treatment or prevention of a neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment or prevention is provided by methods and combinations using two or more components with at least one component being a matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) inhibitor.

The method comprises treating said mammal with a therapeutically effective amount of a combination comprising a combination of two or more agents. The first agent is a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor (MMP), and the additional component or components is optionally selected from (a) an antiangiogenesis agent; (b) an antineoplastic agent; (c) an adjunctive agent; (d) an immunotherapeutic agent; (e) a device; (f) a vaccine; (g) an analgesic agent; and (h) a radiotherapeutic agent; provided that the additional component(s) is other than the cycloxygenase-2 inhibitor selected as the first component and the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor selected as the second component.

agent.

In one embodiment the combination comprises a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and an antineoplastic

-10-

PCT/US99/30699

Besides being useful for human treatment, the

present invention is also useful for veterinary
treatment of companion animals, exotic animals and farm
animals, including mammals, rodents, and the like. More
preferred animals include horses, dogs, and cats.

The methods and combinations of the present 10 invention may be used for the treatment or prevention of neoplasia disorders including acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cycstic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin gland carcinoma, 15 basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondosarcoma, choriod plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial 20 hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, glucagonoma, hemangiblastomas, hemangioendothelioma, hemangiomas, 25 hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intaepithelial neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma,

melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma, medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial,

leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant

-11-

metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial, osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors, plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor, 10 squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma, undifferentiatied carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and Wilm's tumor.

15 The methods and combinations of the present invention provide one or more benefits. Combinations of MMP inhibitors with the compounds, combinations, agents and therapies of the present invention are useful in treating and preventing neoplasia disorders. Preferably, 20 the MMP inhibitor or inhibitors and the compounds, combinations, agents and therapies of the present invention are administered in combination at a low dose, that is, at a dose lower than has been conventionally used in clinical situations.

A benefit of lowering the dose of the compounds, combinations, agents and therapies of the present invention administered to a mammal includes a decrease in the incidence of adverse effects associated with higher dosages. For example, by the lowering the dosage of a chemotherapeutic agent such as methotrexate, a 30 reduction in the frequency and the severity of nausea

25

and vomiting will result when compared to that observed at higher dosages. Similar benefits are contemplated for the compounds, compositions, agents and therapies in combination with the MMP inhibitors of the present

5

20

25

30

invention.

-12-

By lowering the incidence of adverse effects, an improvement in the quality of life of a patient undergoing treatment for cancer is contemplated.

Further benefits of lowering the incidence of adverse effects include an improvement in patient compliance, a reduction in the number of hospitalizations needed for the treatment of adverse effects, and a reduction in the administration of analgesic agents needed to treat pain associated with the adverse effects.

15 Alternatively, the methods and combination of the present invention can also maximize the therapeutic effect at higher doses.

When administered as a combination, the therapeutic agents can be formulated as separate compositions which are given at the same time or different times, or the therapeutic agents can be given as a single composition.

When used as a therapeutic the compounds described herein are preferably administered with a physiologically acceptable carrier. A physiologically acceptable carrier is a formulation to which the compound can be added to dissolve it or otherwise facilitate its administration. Examples of physiologically acceptable carriers include, but are not limited to, water, saline, physiologically buffered saline. Additional examples are provided below.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" is used adjectivally herein to mean that the modified noun is appropriate for use in a pharmaceutical product. Pharmaceutically acceptable cations include metallic 5 ions and organic ions. More preferred metallic ions include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali metal salts, alkaline earth metal salts and other physiological acceptable metal ions. Exemplary ions include aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, 10 potassium, sodium and zinc in their usual valences. Preferred organic ions include protonated tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium cations, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, 15 diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (Nmethylglucamine) and procaine. Exemplary pharmaceutically acceptable acids include without limitation hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, methanesulfonic acid, 20 acetic acid, formic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, malic acid, citric acid, isocitric acid, succinic acid, lactic acid, gluconic acid, glucuronic acid, pyruvic acid oxalacetic acid, fumaric acid, propionic acid, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, benzoic acid, and the 25 like.

A compound of the present invention can be formulated as a pharmaceutical composition. Such a composition can then be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or topically in dosage unit formulations containing conventional nontoxic pharmaceutically acceptable

30

carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles as desired. Topical administration can also involve the use of transdermal administration such as transdermal patches or iontophoresis devices. The term parenteral as used

5 herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection, or infusion techniques. Formulation of drugs is discussed in, for example, Hoover, John E., Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania;

10 1975. Other examples of drug formulations can be found in Liberman, H.A. and Lachman, L., Eds., Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Marcel Decker, New York, N.Y., 1980.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions can be 15 formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. sterile injectable preparation can also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable dilutent or solvent, for 20 example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that can be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending 25 medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables. Dimethyl acetamide, surfactants including ionic and non-ionic detergents, 30 polyethylene glycols can be used. Mixtures of solvents

and wetting agents such as those discussed above are also useful.

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable nonirritating excipient such as cocoa butter, synthetic mono- di- or triglycerides, fatty acids and polyethylene glycols that are sold at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

10 Solid dosage forms for oral administration can include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the compounds of this invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of 15 administration. If administered per os, a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanoic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, 20 sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets can contain a controlled-25 release formulation as can be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. In the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage

30 Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with enteric coatings.

forms can also comprise buffering agents such as sodium citrate, magnesium or calcium carbonate or bicarbonate.

For therapeutic purposes, formulations for parenteral administration can be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions can be prepared from sterile powders or granules having one or more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. A contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

10

15

20

25

30

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water. Such compositions can also comprise adjuvants, such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, and sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

The amount of active ingredient that can be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form varies depending upon the mammalian host treated and the particular mode of administration.

The present invention further includes kits comprising a MMP inhibitor and an antineoplastic agent.

The term "treatment" refers to any process, action, application, therapy, or the like, wherein a mammal, including a human being, is subject to medical aid with

the object of improving the mammal's condition, directly or indirectly.

The term "inhibition," in the context of neoplasia, tumor growth or tumor cell growth, may be assessed by delayed appearance of primary or secondary tumors, slowed development of primary or secondary tumors, decreased occurrence of primary or secondary tumors, slowed or decreased severity of secondary effects of disease, arrested tumor growth and regression of tumors, among others. In the extreme, complete inhibition, is referred to herein as prevention or chemoprevention.

10

15

20

25

The term "prevention" includes either preventing the onset of clinically evident neoplasia altogether or preventing the onset of a preclinically evident stage of neoplasia in individuals at risk. Also intended to be encompassed by this definition is the prevention of initiation for malignant cells or to arrest or reverse the progression of premalignant cells to malignant cells. This includes prophylactic treatment of those at risk of developing the neoplasia.

The term "angiogenesis" refers to the process by which tumor cells trigger abnormal blood vessel growth to create their own blood supply, and is a major target of cancer research. Angiogenesis is believed to be the mechanism via which tumors get needed nutrients to grow and metastasize to other locations in the body. Antiangiogenic agents interfere with these processes and destroy or control tumors.

Angiogenesis is an attractive therapeutic target
30 because it is a multi-step process that occurs in a
specific sequence, thus providing several possible

-18-

targets for drug action. Examples of agents that interfere with several of these steps include thrombospondin-1, angiostatin, endostatin, interferon alpha and compounds such as matrix metalloproteinase 5 (MMP) inhibitors that block the actions of enzymes that clear and create paths for newly forming blood vessels to follow; compounds, such as $\alpha v\beta 3$ inhibitors, that interfere with molecules that blood vessel cells use to bridge between a parent blood vessel and a tumor; agents, such as specific COX-2 inhibitors, that prevent the growth of cells that form new blood vessels; and

10 protein-based compounds that simultaneously interfere with several of these targets.

15

20

Antiangiogenic therapy may offer several advantages over conventional chemotherapy for the treatment of cancer.

Antiangiogenic agents have low toxicity in preclinical trials and development of drug resistance has not been observed (Folkman, J., Seminars in Medicine of the Beth

- Israel Hospital, Boston 333(26): 1757-1763, 1995). angiogenesis is a complex process, made up of many steps including invasion, proliferation and migration of endothelial cells, it can be anticipated that combination therapies will be most effective. Kumar and
- 25 Armstrong describe anti-angiogenesis therapy used as an adjunct to chemotherapy, radiation therapy, or surgery. (Kumar, CC, and Armstrong, L., Tumor-induced angiogenesis: a novel target for drug therapy?, Emerging Drugs (1997), 2, 175-190).
- 30 The phrase "therapeutically-effective" is intended to qualify the amount of each agent that will achieve

WO 00/38718 PCT/US99/30699

the goal of improvement in neoplastic disease severity and the frequency of neoplastic disease over treatment of each agent by itself, while avoiding adverse side effects typically associated with alternative therapies.

5 A "therapeutic effect" or "therapeutic effective amount" is intended to qualify the amount of an anticancer agent required to relieve to some extent one or more of the symptoms of a neoplasia disorder, including, but is not limited to: 1) reduction in the 10 number of cancer cells; 2) reduction in tumor size; 3) inhibition (i.e., slowing to some extent, preferably stopping) of cancer cell infiltration into peripheral organs; 3) inhibition (i.e., slowing to some extent, preferably stopping) of tumor metastasis; 4) inhibition, 15 to some extent, of tumor growth; 5) relieving or reducing to some extent one or more of the symptoms associated with the disorder; and/or 6) relieving or reducing the side effects associated with the administration of anticancer agents.

20 The phrase "combination therapy" (or "co-therapy")
embraces the administration of a metalloproteinase
inhibitor, and an antineoplastic agent as part of a
specific treatment regimen intended to provide a
beneficial effect from the co-action of these
25 therapeutic agents. The beneficial effect of the
combination includes, but is not limited to,
pharmacokinetic or pharmacodynamic co-action resulting
from the combination of therapeutic agents.
Administration of these therapeutic agents in
30 combination typically is carried out over a defined time
period (usually minutes, hours, days or weeks depending

upon the combination selected). "Combination therapy" generally is not intended to encompass the administration of two or more of these therapeutic agents as part of separate monotherapy regimens that incidentally and arbitrarily result in the combinations of the present invention. "Combination therapy" is intended to embrace administration of these therapeutic agents in a sequential manner, that is, wherein each therapeutic agent is administered at a different time, 10 as well as administration of these therapeutic agents, or at least two of the therapeutic agents, in a substantially simultaneous manner. Substantially simultaneous administration can be accomplished, for example, by administering to the subject a single 15 capsule having a fixed ratio of each therapeutic agent or in multiple, single capsules for each of the therapeutic agents. Sequential or substantially simultaneous administration of each therapeutic agent can be effected by any appropriate route including, but 20 not limited to, oral routes, intravenous routes, intramuscular routes, and direct absorption through mucous membrane tissues. The therapeutic agents can be administered by the same route or by different routes. For example, a first therapeutic agent of the 25 combination selected may be administered by intravenous injection while the other therapeutic agents of the combination may be administered orally. Alternatively, for example, all therapeutic agents may be administered orally or all therapeutic agents may be administered by 30 intravenous injection. The sequence in which the therapeutic agents are administered is not

20

25

30

narrowly critical. "Combination therapy" also can embrace the administration of the therapeutic agents as described above in further combination with other biologically active ingredients (such as, but not limited to, a second and different antineoplastic agent) and non-drug therapies (such as, but not limited to, surgery or radiation treatment). Where the combination therapy further comprises radiation treatment, the radiation treatment may be conducted at any suitable 10 time so long as a beneficial effect from the co-action of the combination of the therapeutic agents and radiation treatment is achieved. For example, in appropriate cases, the beneficial effect is still achieved when the radiation treatment is temporally 15 removed from the administration of the therapeutic agents, perhaps by days or even weeks.

The phrases "low dose" or "low dose amount", in characterizing a therapeutically effective amount of the antiangiogenesis agent and the antineoplastic agent or therapy in the combination therapy, defines a quantity of such agent, or a range of quantity of such agent, that is capable of improving the neoplastic disease severity while reducing or avoiding one or more antineoplastic-agent-induced side effects, such as myelosupression, cardiac toxicity, alopecia, nausea or vomiting.

The phrase "adjunctive therapy" encompasses treatment of a subject with agents that reduce or avoid side effects associated with the combination therapy of the present invention, including, but not limited to, those agents, for example, that reduce the toxic effect

of anticancer drugs, e.g., bone resorption inhibitors, cardioprotective agents; prevent or reduce the incidence of nausea and vomiting associated with chemotherapy, radiotherapy or operation; or reduce the incidence of infection associated with the administration of myelosuppressive anticancer drugs.

5

10

15

20

The phrases "low dose" or "low dose amount", in characterizing a therapeutically effective amount of the antiangiogenesis agent and the antineoplastic agent or therapy in the combination therapy, defines a quantity of such agent, or a range of quantity of such agent, that is capable of improving the neoplastic disease severity while reducing or avoiding one or more antineoplastic-agent-induced side effects, such as myelosupression, cardiac toxicity, alopecia, nausea or vomiting.

The phrase "adjunctive therapy" includes agents such as those, for example, that reduce the toxic effect of anticancer drugs, e.g., bone resorption inhibitors, cardioprotective agents; prevent or reduce the incidence of nausea and vomiting associated with chemotherapy, radiotherapy or operation; or reduce the incidence of infection associated with the administration of myelosuppressive anticancer drugs.

25 The phrase an "immunotherapeutic agent" refers to agents used to transfer the immunity of an immune donor, e.g., another person or an animal, to a host by inoculation. The term embraces the use of serum or gamma gobulin containing performed antibodies produced by another individual or an animal; nonspecific systemic stimulation; adjuvants; active specific immunotherapy;

5

and adoptive immunotherapy. Adoptive immunotherapy refers to the treatment of a disease by therapy or agents that include host inoculation of sensitized lymphocytes, transfer factor, immune RNA, or antibodies in serum or gamma globulin.

The phrase a "device" refers to any appliance, usually mechanical or electrical, designed to perform a particular function.

The phrase a "vaccine" includes agents that induce the patient's immune system to mount an immune response against the tumor by attacking cells that express tumor associated antigens (TAAs).

The phrase "multi-functional proteins" encompass a variety of pro-angiogenic factors that include basic and 15 acid fibroblast growth factors (bFGF and aFGF) and vascular permeability factor/vascular endothelial growth factor (VPF/VEGF) (Bikfalvi, A. et al., Endocrine Reviews 18: 26-45, 1997). Several endogenous antiangiogenic factors have also been characterized as 20 multi-functional proteins and include angiostatin (O'Reilly et al., Cell (Cambridge, Mass) 79(2): 315-328, 1994), endostatin (O'Reilly et al, Cell (Cambridge, Mass) 88(2): 277-285, 1997), interferon .alpha. (Ezekowitz et al, N. Engl. J. Med., May 28, 326(22) 25 1456-1463, 1992), thrombospondin (Good et al, Proc Nat1 Acad Sci USA 87(17): 6624-6628, 1990; Tolsma et al, J Cell Biol 122(2): 497-511, 1993), and platelet factor 4 (PF4) (Maione et al, Science 247: (4938): 77-79, 1990).

The phrase an "analgesic agent" refers to an agent 30 that relieves pain without producing anesthesia or loss

of consciousness generally by altering the perception of nociceptive stimuli.

The phrase a "radiotherapeutic agent" refers to the use of electromagnetic or particulate radiation in the treatment of neoplasia.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The term "pBATT" embraces" or "Protein-Based Anti-Tumor Therapies," refers to protein-based therapeutics for solid tumors. The pBATTs include proteins that have demonstrated efficacy against tumors in animal models or in humans. The protein is then modified to increase its efficacy and toxicity profile by enhancing its bioavailability and targeting.

"Angiostatin" is a 38 kD protein comprising the first three or four kringle domains of plasminogen and was first described in 1994 (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., Cell (Cambridge, Mass.) 79(2): 315-328, 1994). Mice bearing primary (Lewis lung carcinoma-low metastatic) tumors did not respond to angiogenic stimuli such as bFGF in a corneal micropocket assay and the growth of metastatic tumors in these mice was suppressed until the primary tumor was excised. The factor responsible for the inhibition of angiogenesis and tumor growth was designated mouse angiostatin. Angiostatin was also shown to inhibit the growth of endothelial cells in vitro.

Human angiostatin can be prepared by digestion of plasminogen by porcine elastase (O'Reilly, et al., Cell 79(2): 315-328, 1994) or with human metalloelastase (Dong et al., Cell 88, 801-810, 1997). The angiostatin produced via porcine elastase digestion inhibited the growth of metastases and primary tumors in mice.

O'Reilly et al., (Cell **79**(2): 315-328, 1994) demonstrated that human angiostatin inhibited metastasis of Lewis lung carcinoma in SCID mice. The same group (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., Nat. Med. (N. Y.) 2(6): 689-692, 1996) subsequently showed that human angiostatin inhibited the growth of the human tumors PC3 prostate carcinoma, clone A colon carcinoma, and MDA-MB breast carcinoma in SCID mice. Human angiostatin also inhibited the growth of the mouse tumors Lewis lung 10 carcinoma, T241 fibrosarcoma and M5076 reticulum cell carcinoma in C57Bl mice. Because these enzymaticallyprepared angiostatins are not well characterized biochemically, the precise composition of the molecules is not known.

15 Angiostatins of known composition can be prepared by means of recombinant DNA technology and expression in heterologous cell systems. Recombinant human angiostatin comprising Kringle domains one through four (K1-4) has been produced in the yeast Pichia pastoris 20 (Sim et al., Cancer Res 57: 1329-1334, 1997). recombinant human protein inhibited growth of endothelial cells in vitro and inhibited metastasis of Lewis lung carcinoma in C57Bl mice. Recombinant murine angiostatin (K1-4) has been produced in insect cells (Wu 25 et al., Biochem Biophys Res Comm 236: 651-654, 1997). The recombinant mouse protein inhibited endothelial cell growth in vitro and growth of primary Lewis lung carcinoma in vivo. These experiments demonstrated that the first four kringle domains are sufficient for 30 angiostatin activity but did not determine which kringle

domains are necessary.

Cao et al. (*J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 29461-29467, 1996), produced fragments of human plasminogen by proteolysis and by expression of recombinant proteins in *E. coli*. These authors showed that kringle one and to a lesser extent kringle four of plasminogen were responsible for the inhibition of endothelial cell growth in vitro. Specifically, kringles 1-4 and 1-3 inhibited at similar concentrations, while K1 alone inhibited endothelial cell growth at four-fold higher concentrations.

10 Kringles two and three inhibited to a lesser extent.

More recently Cao et al. (*J Biol Chem* 272: 22924-22928,
1997), showed that recombinant mouse or human kringle
five inhibited endothelial cell growth at lower
concentrations than angiostatin (K1-4). These
15 experiments demonstrated in vitro angiostatin-like
activity but did not address in vivo action against
tumors and their metastases.

PCT publication WO 95/29242 discloses purification of a protein from blood and urine by HPLC that inhibits 20 proliferation of endothelial cells. The protein has a molecular weight between 38 kilodaltons and 45 kilodaltons and an amino acid sequence substantially similar to that of a murine plasminogen fragment beginning at amino acid number 79 of a murine 25 plasminogen molecule. PCT publication WO 96/41194, discloses compounds and methods for the diagnosis and monitoring of angiogenesis-dependent diseases. PCT publication WO 96/35774 discloses the structure of protein fragments, generally corresponding to kringle 30 structures occurring within angiostatin. discloses aggregate forms of angiostatin, which have

endothelial cell inhibiting activity, and provides a means for inhibiting angiogenesis of tumors and for treating angiogenic-mediated diseases.

"Endostatin" is a 20-kDa (184 amino acid) carboxy 5 fragment of collagen XVIII, is an angiogenesis inhibitor produced by a hemangioendothelioma (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., Cell (Cambridge, Mass.) 88(2): 277-285, 1997); and WO 97/15666). Endostatin specifically inhibits endothelial proliferation and inhibits angiogenesis and 10 tumor growth. Primary tumors treated with non-refolded suspensions of E. coli-derived endostatin regressed to dormant microscopic lesions. Toxicity was not observed and immunohistochemical studies revealed a blockage of angiogenesis accompanied by high proliferation balanced 15 by apoptosis in tumor cells.

"Interferon .alpha." (IFN.alpha.) is a family of highly homologous, species-specific proteins that possess complex antiviral, antineoplastic and immunomodulating activities (Extensively reviewed in the monograph "Antineoplastic agents, interferon alfa", American Society of Hospital Pharmacists, Inc., 1996). Interferon .alpha. also has anti-proliferative, and antiangiogenic properties, and has specific effects on cellular differentiation (Sreevalsan, in "Biologic Therapy of Cancer", pp. 347-364, (eds. V.T. DeVita Jr., S. Hellman, and S.A. Rosenberg), J.B. Lippincott Co, Philadelphia, PA, 1995).

20

25

30

Interferon .alpha. is effective against a variety of cancers including hairy cell leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, malignant melanoma, and Kaposi's sarcoma. The precise mechanism by which IFN.alpha.

exerts its anti-tumor activity is not entirely clear, and may differ based on the tumor type or stage of disease. The anti-proliferative properties of IFN.alpha., which may result from the modulation of the expression of oncogenes and/or proto-oncogenes, have been demonstrated on both tumor cell lines and human tumors growing in nude mice (Gutterman, J. U., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA 91: 1198-1205, 1994).

Interferon is also considered an anti-angiogenic

factor, as demonstrated through the successful treatment
of hemangiomas in infants (Ezekowitz et al, N. Engl. J.

Med., May 28, 326(22) 1456-1463, 1992) and the
effectiveness of IFN.alpha. against Kaposi's sarcoma
(Krown, Semin Oncol 14(2 Suppl 3): 27-33, 1987). The

mechanism underlying these anti-angiogenic effects is
not clear, and may be the result of IFN.alpha. action on
the tumor (decreasing the secretion of pro-angiogenic
factors) or on the neo-vasculature. IFN receptors have
been identified on a variety of cell types (Navarro et

al., Modern Pathology 9(2): 150-156, 1996).

United States Patent 4,530,901, by Weissmann, describes the cloning and expression of IFN-.alpha.-type molecules in transformed host strains. United States Patent 4,503,035, Pestka, describes an improved processes for purifying 10 species of human leukocyte interferon using preparative high performance liquid chromatography. United States Patent 5,231,176, Goeddel, describes the cloning of a novel distinct family of human leukocyte interferons containing in their mature form greater than 166 and no more than 172 amino acids.

25

30

United States Patent 5,541,293, by Stabinsky, describes the synthesis, cloning, and expression of consensus human interferons. These are non-naturally occurring analogues of human (leukocyte) interferon-5 .alpha. assembled from synthetic oligonucleotides. sequence of the consensus interferon was determined by comparing the sequences of 13 members of the IFN-.alpha. family of interferons and selecting the preferred amino acid at each position. These variants differ from 10 naturally occurring forms in terms of the identity and/or location of one or more amino acids, and one or more biological and pharmacological properties (e.g., antibody reactivity, potency, or duration effect) but retain other such properties.

15 "Thrombospondin-1" (TSP-1) is a trimer containing three copies of a 180 kDa polypeptide. TSP-1 is produced by many cell types including platelets, fibroblasts, and endothelial cells (see Frazier, Curr Opin Cell Biol 3(5): 792-799, 1991) and the cDNA 20 encoding the subunit has been cloned (Hennessy, et al., 1989, J Cell Biol 108(2): 729-736; Lawler and Hynes, J Cell Biol 103(5): 1635-1648, 1986). Native TSP-1 has been shown to block endothelial cell migration in vitro and neovascularization in vivo (Good et al, Proc Natl 25 Acad Sci USA 87(17): 6624-6628, 1990). Expression of TSP-1 in tumor cells also suppresses tumorigenesis and tumor-induced angiogenesis (Sheibani and Frazier, Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 92(15) 6788-6792, 1995; Weinstat-Saslow et al., Cancer Res 54(24):6504-6511, 1994). 30 antiangiogenic activity of TSP-1 has been shown to reside in two distinct domains of this protein (Tolsma

et al, *J Cell Biol* 122(2): 497-511, 1993). One of these domains consists of residues 303 to 309 of native TSP-1 and the other consists of residues 481 to 499 of TSP-1. Another important domain consists of the sequence CSVTCG which appears to mediate the binding of TSP-1 to some tumor cell types (Tuszynski and Nicosia, *Bioessays* 18(1): 71-76, 1996).

The phrase "integrin antagonist" includes agents that impair endothelial cell adhesion via the various integrins. Integrin antagonists induce improperly proliferating endothelial cells to die, by interfering with molecules that blood vessel cells use to bridge between a parent blood vessel and a tumor.

10

25

Adhesion forces are critical for many normal

15 physiological functions. Disruptions in these forces,
through alterations in cell adhesion factors, are
implicated in a variety of disorders, including cancer,
stroke, osteoporosis, restenosis, and rheumatoid
arthritis (A. F. Horwitz, Scientific American, 276:(5):
20 68-75, 1997).

Integrins are a large family of cell surface glycoproteins which mediate cell adhesion and play central roles in many adhesion phenomena. Integrins are heterodimers composed of noncovalently linked alpha and beta polypeptide subunits. Currently eleven different alpha subunits have been identified and six different beta subunits have been identified. The various alpha subunits can combine with various beta subunits to form distinct integrins.

25

One integrin known as a_vb_3 (or the vitronectin receptor) is normally associated with endothelial cells and smooth muscle cells. a_vb_3 integrins can promote the formation of blood vessels (angiogenesis) in tumors. These vessels nourish the tumors and provide access routes into the bloodstream for metastatic cells.

The a_vb₃ integrin is also known to play a role in various other disease states or conditions including tumor metastasis, solid tumor growth (neoplasia),

10 osteoporosis, Paget's disease, humoral hypercalcemia of malignancy, angiogenesis, including tumor angiogenesis, retinopathy, arthritis, including rheumatoid arthritis, periodontal disease, psoriasis, and smooth muscle cell migration (e.g. restenosis).

15 Tumor cell invasion occurs by a three step process:

1) tumor cell attachment to extracellular matrix; 2)
proteolytic dissolution of the matrix; and 3) movement
of the cells through the dissolved barrier. This
process can occur repeatedly and can result in
20 metastases at sites distant from the original tumor.

The a_vb_3 integrin and a variety of other a_v -containing integrins bind to a number of Arg-Gly-Asp (RGD) containing matrix macromolecules. Compounds containing the RGD sequence mimic extracellular matrix ligands and bind to cell surface receptors. Fibronectin and vitronectin are among the major binding partners of a_vb_3 integrin. Other proteins and peptides also bind the a_vb_3 ligand. These include the disintegrins (M.

Pfaff et al., Cell Adhes. Commun. 2(6): 491-501, 1994), peptides derived from phage display libraries (Healy, J.M. et al., Protein Pept. Lett. 3(1): 23-30, 1996; Hart, S.L. et al., J. Biol. Chem. 269(17): 12468-12474, 1994) and small cyclic RGD peptides (M. Pfaff et al., J. Biol. Chem., 269(32): 20233-20238, 1994). monoclonal antibody LM609 is also an a,b, integrin antagonist (D.A. Cheresh et al., J. Biol. Chem., 262(36): 17703-17711, 1987).

A,b, inhibitors are being developed as potential 10 anti-cancer agents. Compounds that impair endothelial cell adhesion via the a,b, integrin induce improperly proliferating endothelial cells to die.

The a,b, integrin has been shown to play a role in melanoma cell invasion (Seftor et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. 15 Sci. USA, 89: 1557-1561, 1992). The a,b, integrin expressed on human melanoma cells has also been shown to promote a survival signal, protecting the cells from apoptosis (Montgomery et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 20 USA, 91: 8856-8860, 1994).

Mediation of the tumor cell metastatic pathway by interference with the ab, integrin cell adhesion receptor to impede tumor metastasis would be beneficial. Antagonists of $a_{v}b_{3}$ have been shown to provide a therapeutic approach for the treatment of neoplasia (inhibition of solid tumor growth) because systemic administration of $a_{\nu}b_{\gamma}$ antagonists causes dramatic

25

regression of various histologically distinct human tumors (Brooks et al., Cell, 79: 1157-1164, 1994).

The adhesion receptor identified as integrin a,b, is a marker of angiogenic blood vessels in chick and 5 man. This receptor plays a critical role in angiogenesis or neovascularization. Angiogenesis is characterized by the invasion, migration and proliferation of smooth muscle and endothelial cells by new blood vessels. Antagonists of a b, inhibit this 10 process by selectively promoting apoptosis of cells in the neovasculature. The growth of new blood vessels, also contributes to pathological conditions such as diabetic retinopathy (Adonis et al., Amer. J. Ophthal., 118: 445-450, 1994) and rheumatoid arthritis (Peacock et al., J. Exp. Med., 175:, 1135-1138, 1992). Therefore, 15 $\mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{v}}\mathbf{b}_{\mathbf{3}}$ antagonists can be useful therapeutic targets for treating such conditions associated with neovascularization (Brooks et al., Science, 264: 569-571, 1994).

The a_vb₃ cell surface receptor is also the major integrin on osteoclasts responsible for the attachment to the matrix of bone. Osteoclasts cause bone resorption and when such bone resorbing activity exceeds bone forming activity, osteoporosis (a loss of bone) results, which leads to an increased number of bone fractures, incapacitation and increased mortality. Antagonists of a_vb₃ have been shown to be potent inhibitors of osteoclastic activity both *in vitro* (Sato et al., *J. Cell. Biol.*, **111**: 1713-1723, 1990) and *in*

vivo (Fisher et al., Endocrinology, 132: 1411-1413,
1993). Antagonism of a_vb₃ leads to decreased bone
resorption and therefore assists in restoring a normal
balance of bone forming and resorbing activity. Thus it
would be beneficial to provide antagonists of osteoclast
a_vb₃ which are effective inhibitors of bone resorption
and therefore are useful in the treatment or prevention
of osteoporosis.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/08145 by Sikorski et al., 10 discloses meta-guanidine, urea, thiourea or azacyclic amino benzoic acid derivatives as highly specific a,b, integrin antagonists. PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/00574 A1 960111 by Cousins, R.D. et. al., describe preparation of 3-oxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine and -2-15 benzazepine derivatives and analogs as vitronectin receptor antagonists. PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/23480 A1 970703 by Jadhav, P.K. et. al. describe annelated pyrazoles as novel integrin receptor antagonists. heterocycles including 3-[1-[3-(imidazolin-2-20 ylamino)propyl]indazol-5-ylcarbonylamino]-2-(benzyl oxycarbonylamino) propionic acid, which are useful as antagonists of the a,b, integrin and related cell surface adhesive protein receptors. PT Int. Appl. WO 97/26250 A1 970724 by Hartman, G.D. et al., describe the 25 preparation of arginine dipeptide mimics as integrin receptor antagonists. Selected compounds were shown to bind to human integrin a,b, with EIB <1000 nM and claimed as compounds, useful for inhibiting the binding

of fibrinogen to blood platelets and for inhibiting the

10

15

20

25

30

WO 00/38718 PCT/US99/30699

aggregation of blood platelets. PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/23451 by Diefenbach, B. et. al. describe a series of tyrosine-derivatives used as alpha v-integrin inhibitors for treating tumors, osteoporosis, osteolytic disorder and for suppressing angiogenesis. PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/16983 Al 960606. by Vuori, K. and Ruoslahti, E. describe cooperative combinations of a,b, integrin ligand and second ligand contained within a matrix, and use in wound healing and tissue regeneration. The compounds contain a ligand for the a,b, integrin and a ligand for the insulin receptor, the PDGF receptor, the IL-4 receptor, or the IGF receptor, combined in a biodegradable polymeric (e.g. hyaluronic acid) matrix. PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/10507 A1 970320 by Ruoslahti, E; and Pasqualini, R. describe peptides that home to a selected organ or tissue in vivo, and methods of identifying them. A brain-homing peptide, nine amino acid residues long, for example, directs red blood cells to the brain. Also described is use of in vivo panning to identify peptides homing to a breast tumor or a melanoma. PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/01653 A1 960125 by Thorpe, Philip E.; Edgington, Thomas S. describes bifunctional ligands for specific tumor inhibition by blood coagulation in tumor vasculature. The disclosed bispecific binding ligands bind through a first binding region to a disease-related target cell, e.g. a tumor cell or tumor vasculature; the second region has coagulation-promoting activity or is a binding region for a coagulation factor. The disclosed bispecific

binding ligand may be a bispecific (monoclonal)

antibody, or the two ligands may be connected by a (selectively cleavable) covalent bond, a chemical linking agent, an avidin-biotin linkage, and the like. The target of the first binding region can be a cytokine-inducible component, and the cytokine can be released in response to a leukocyte-activating antibody; this may be a bispecific antibody which crosslinks activated leukocytes with tumor cells.

The phrase "cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor" or "COX-2 inhibitor" or "cyclooxygenase-II inhibitor" includes agents that specifically inhibit a class of enzymes, cyclooxygenase-2, without significant inhibition of cyclooxygenase-1. Preferably, it includes compounds which have a cyclooxygenase-2 IC50 of less than about 0.2 μM, and also have a selectivity ratio of cyclooxygenase-2 inhibition over cyclooxygenase-1 inhibition of at least 50, and more preferably of at least 100. Even more preferably, the compounds have a cyclooxygenase-1 IC50 of greater than about 1 μM, and more preferably of greater than 10 μM.

Studies indicate that prostaglandins synthesized by cyclooxygenases play a critical role in the initiation and promotion of cancer. Moreover, COX-2 is overexpressed in neoplastic lesions of the colon,

25 breast, lung, prostate, esophagus, pancreas, intestine, cervix, ovaries, urinary bladder, and head & neck. In several in vitro and animal models, COX-2 inhibitors have inhibited tumor growth and metastasis. Non-limiting examples of COX-2 inhibitors include rofecoxib and JTE-30 522.

The phrase "matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor" or "MMP inhibitor" includes agents that specifically inhibit a class of enzymes, the zinc metalloproteinases (metalloproteases). The zinc metalloproteinases are 5 involved in the degradation of connective tissue or connective tissue components. These enzymes are released from resident tissue cells and/or invading inflammatory or tumor cells. Blocking the action of zinc metalloproteinases interferes with the creation of 10 paths for newly forming blood vessels to follow. Examples of MMP inhibitors are described in Golub, LM, Inhibition of Matrix Metalloproteinases: Therapeutic Applications (Annals of the New York Academy of Science, Vol 878). Robert A. Greenwald and Stanley Zucker (Eds.), 15 June 1999), and is hereby incorporated by reference.

constituents and basement membranes are required components of all mammals. These components are the biological materials that provide rigidity,

20 differentiation, attachments and, in some cases, elasticity to biological systems including human beings and other mammals. Connective tissues components include, for example, collagen, elastin, proteoglycans, fibronectin and laminin. These biochemicals makeup, or are components of structures, such as skin, bone, teeth, tendon, cartilage, basement membrane, blood vessels, cornea and vitreous humor.

Connective tissue, extracellular matrix

Under normal conditions, connective tissue turnover and/or repair processes are controlled and in

quilibrium. The loss of this balance for whatever reason leads to a number of disease states. Inhibition of the enzymes responsible loss of equilibrium provides

a control mechanism for this tissue decomposition and, therefore, a treatment for these diseases.

Degradation of connective tissue or connective tissue components is carried out by the action of proteinase enzymes released from resident tissue cells and/or invading inflammatory or tumor cells. A major class of enzymes involved in this function are the zinc metalloproteinases (metalloproteases).

The metalloprotease enzymes are divided into 10 classes with some members having several different names in common use. Examples are: collagenase I (MMP-1, fibroblast collagenase; EC 3.4.24.3); collagenase II (MMP-8, neutrophil collagenase; EC 3.4.24.34), collagenase III (MMP-13), stromelysin 1 (MMP-3; EC 15 3.4.24.17), stromelysin 2 (MMP-10; EC 3.4.24.22), proteoglycanase, matrilysin (MMP-7), gelatinase A (MMP-2, 72kDa gelatinase, basement membrane collagenase; EC 3.4.24.24), gelatinase B (MMP-9, 92kDa gelatinase; EC 3.4.24.35), stromelysin 3 (MMP-11), metalloelastase 20 (MMP-12, HME, human macrophage elastase) and membrane MMP (MMP-14). MMP is an abbreviation or acronym representing the term Matrix Metalloprotease with the attached numerals providing differentiation between specific members of the MMP group.

The uncontrolled breakdown of connective tissue by metalloproteases is a feature of many pathological conditions. Examples include rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, septic arthritis; corneal, epidermal or gastric ulceration; tumor metastasis, invasion or angiogenesis; periodontal disease; proteinuria; Alzheimer's Disease; coronary thrombosis and bone disease. Defective injury repair processes also occur.

This can produce improper wound healing leading to weak repairs, adhesions and scarring. These latter defects can lead to disfigurement and/or permanent disabilities as with post-surgical adhesions.

5 Matrix metalloproteases are also involved in the biosynthesis of tumor necrosis factor (TNF) and inhibition of the production or action of TNF and related compounds is an important clinical disease treatment mechanism. $TNF-\alpha$, for example, is a cytokine 10 that at present is thought to be produced initially as a 28 kD cell-associated molecule. It is released as an active, 17 kD form that can mediate a large integer of deleterious effects in vitro and in vivo. For example, TNF can cause and/or contribute to the effects of 15 inflammation, rheumatoid arthritis, autoimmune disease, multiple sclerosis, graft rejection, fibrotic disease, cancer, infectious diseases, malaria, mycobacterial infection, meningitis, fever, psoriasis, cardiovascular/pulmonary effects such as post-ischemic 20 reperfusion injury, congestive heart failure, hemorrhage, coagulation, hyperoxic alveolar injury, radiation damage and acute phase responses like those seen with infections and sepsis and during shock such as septic shock and hemodynamic shock. Chronic release of 25 active TNF can cause cachexia and anorexia. TNF can be lethal.

TNF- α convertase is a metalloproteinase involved in the formation of active TNF- α . Inhibition of TNF- α convertase inhibits production of active TNF- α .

30 Compounds that inhibit both MMPs activity have been disclosed in, for example PCT Publication WO 94/24140.

Other compounds that inhibit both MMPs activity have also been disclosed in WO 94/02466. Still other compounds that inhibit both MMPs activity have been disclosed in WO 97/20824.

There remains a need for effective MMP and TNF- α convertase inhibiting agents. Compounds that inhibit MMPs such as collagenase, stromelysin and gelatinase have been shown to inhibit the release of TNF (Gearing et al. *Nature* 376, 555-557 (1994)). McGeehan et al.,

10 Nature <u>376</u>, 558-561 (1994) also reports such findings.

15

20

MMPs are involved in other biochemical processes in mammals as well. Included is the control of ovulation, post-partum uterine involution, possibly implantation, cleavage of APP (β -Amyloid Precursor Protein) to the amyloid plaque and inactivation of α_1 -protease inhibitor (α_1 -PI). Inhibition of these metalloproteases permits the control of fertility and the treatment or prevention of Alzheimers Disease. In addition, increasing and maintaining the levels of an endogenous or administered serine protease inhibitor drug or biochemical such as α 1-PI supports the treatment and prevention of diseases such as emphysema, pulmonary diseases, inflammatory diseases and diseases of aging such as loss of skin or organ stretch and resiliency.

Inhibition of selected MMPs can also be desirable in other instances. Treatment of cancer and/or inhibition of metastasis and/or inhibition of angiogenesis are examples of approaches to the treatment of diseases wherein the selective inhibition of stromelysin (MMP-3), gelatinase (MMP-2), or collagenase III (MMP-13) are the relatively most important enzyme or

enzymes to inhibit especially when compared with collagenase I (MMP-1). A drug that does not inhibit collagenase I can have a superior therapeutic profile.

Inhibitors of metalloproteases are known. Examples include natural biochemicals such as tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase (TIMP), α_2 -macroglobulin and their analogs or derivatives. These are high molecular weight protein molecules that form inactive complexes with metalloproteases. An integer of smaller peptide-like compounds that inhibit metalloproteases have been described. Mercaptoamide peptidyl derivatives have shown ACE inhibition in vitro and in vivo. Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) aids in the production of angiotensin II, a potent pressor substance in mammals and inhibition of this enzyme leads to the lowering of blood pressure.

10

15

Thiol group-containing amide or peptidyl amidebased metalloprotease (MMP) inhibitors are known as is shown in, for example, WO 95/12389. Thiol group-20 containing amide or peptidyl amide-based metalloprotease (MMP) inhibitors are also shown in WO 96/11209. furhter Thiol group-containing amide or peptidyl amidebased metalloprotease (MMP) inhibitors are shown in U.S. Patent No. 4,595,700. Hydroxamate group-containing MMP 25 inhibitors are disclosed in a number of published patent applications that disclose carbon back-boned compounds, such as in WO 95/29892. Other published patents include WO 97/24117. Additionally, EP 0 780 386 further discloses hydroxamate group-containing MMP inhibitors. 30 WO 90/05719 disclose hydroxamates that have a peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. WO 93/20047

also discloses hydroxamates that have a peptidyl backbones or peptidomimetic back-bones. Additionally, WO 95/09841 discloses disclose hydroxamates that have peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. And 5 WO 96/06074 further discloses hydroxamates that have peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. Schwartz et al., Progr. Med. Chem., 29:271-334(1992) also discloses disclose hydroxamates that have peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. Furthermore, 10 Rasmussen et al., Pharmacol. Ther., 75(1): 69-75 (1997) discloses hydroxamates that have peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. Also, Denis et al., Invest. New Drugs, 15(3): 175-185 (1997) discloses hydroxamates that have a peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-15 bones as well.

One possible problem associated with known MMP inhibitors is that such compounds often exhibit the same or similar inhibitory effects against each of the MMP enzymes. For example, the peptidomimetic hydroxamate 20 known as batimastat is reported to exhibit IC50 values of about 1 to about 20 nanomolar (nM) against each of MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7, and MMP-9. Marimastat, another peptidomimetic hydroxamate was reported to be another broad-spectrum MMP inhibitor with an enzyme 25 inhibitory spectrum very similar to batimastat, except that marimastat exhibited an IC50 value against MMP-3 of 230 nM. Rasmussen et al., Pharmacol. Ther., 75(1): 69-75 (1997).

Meta analysis of data from Phase I/II studies using
30 marimastat in patients with advanced, rapidly
progressive, treatment-refractory solid tumor cancers

(colorectal, pancreatic, ovarian, prostate), indicated a
 dose-related reduction in the rise of cancer-specific
 antigens used as surrogate markers for biological
 activity. The most common drug-related toxicity of

5 marimastat in those clinical trials was musculoskeletal
 pain and stiffness, often commencing in the small joints
 in the hands, spreading to the arms and shoulder. A
 short dosing holiday of 1-3 weeks followed by dosage
 reduction permits treatment to continue. Rasmussen et

10 al., Pharmacol. Ther., 75(1): 69-75 (1997). It is
 thought that the lack of specificity of inhibitory
 effect among the MMPs may be the cause of that effect.

In view of the importance of hydroxamate MMP inhibitor compounds in the treatment of several diseases and the lack of enzyme specificity exhibited by two of the more potent drugs now in clinical trials, it would be beneficial to use hydroxamates of greater enzyme specificity. This would be particularly the case if the hydroxamate inhibitors exhibited limited inhibition of MMP-1 that is relatively ubiquitous and as yet not associated with any pathological condition, while exhibiting quite high inhibitory activity against one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 or MMP-13 that are associated with several pathological conditions.

25

Non-limiting examples of matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors that may be used in the present invention are identified in Table No. 1, below.

30 Table No. 1. Matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors.

~				
Compound	Trade	Name	Reference	Dosage

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
Biphenyl		WO 97/18188	
hydroxamate			
	AG-3067	Winter Conf.	
	(Agouron	Med. Bio-	
	Pharm.	organic	
	Inc.)	Chem. 1997	
		January, 26-	
		31	
·	AG-3340	WO 97/20824	50 mg/kg
	(Agouron		treatment
	Pharm.		of Lewis
	Inc.)		lung
			carcinomas
			in test
			animals
	AG-2024		
	(Agouron		
	Pharm.		
	Inc.)		
	AG-3365		
	(Agouron		
	Pharm.		
	Inc.)		
3(S)-N-hydroxy-		WO 97/20824.	In female
4-(4-[4-		FEBS (1992)	Lewis rats,
(imidazol-1-		296 (3):263	arthritis
yl)phenoxy]benze	,		model: dose
nesulfonyl)-2,2-	-		of 25
dimethyl-			mg/kg/day
tetrahydro-2H-			gave 97.5%

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
1,4-thiazine-3-			weight loss
carboxamide, and			inhibition
derivatives			
thereof			
Heteroaryl		WO 98/17643	
succinamides			
derivatives			
	AG-3296		
	(Agouron		
	Pharm.		
	Inc.)		
	AG-		
	3287 (Agour		
·	on Pharm.		
	Inc.)		
	AG-3293		
	(Agouron		
	Pharm.		
	Inc.)		
	AG-3294		
	(Agouron		
	Pharm.		
	Inc.)		
	AG-3067	Winter Conf	
	(Agouron	Med Bio-	
	Pharm.	organic Chem	
	Inc.)	1997 January	
		26-31	
2R,4S)-4-		EP 0818443	
hydroxy-2-			

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
isobuty1-5-			
mercapto-N-			
[(1S)-2,2-			
dimethyl-1-			
methylcarbamoylp			
ropyl]	·		
pentanamide			
N-alkyl, N-		WO 98/16520	
phenylsulfonyl-			
N'-hydroxamic			
acid derivatives			
of heteroaryl			
carboxylic acids		E	
Novel N-alkyl,		WO 98/16514	-
N-			
phenylsulfonyl-			
N'-hydroxamic			
acid derivatives			
of heteroaryl			
carboxylic acids			
Novel N-alkyl,		WO 98/16506	
N-			
phenylsulfonyl-			
N'-hydroxamic			
acid derivatives			
of cycloalkane			
carboxylic acids			
Novel N-alkyl,		WO 98/16503	
N-			
phenylsulfonyl-			

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
N`-hydroxamic			
acid derivatives			
of anthranilic			
acid			
sulfonamido-		EP 03/98753	
hydroxamic acid			
derivatives			
TIMP-3:		WO 95/09918	
polynucleotides			
encoding			
endogenous			
(human) peptides			
(3alpha,		WO 93/23075	
5beta,6alpha,7al			
phabeta)-4`,4`-			
(hexahydro-2,2-	·		
dimethyl-1,3-			
benzodioxole-5,			
6-diyl)bis(2,6-			
piperazinedione)			
and derivatives			
thereof			
	BE-16627B	WO 91/08222.	
		Int. J.	
		Cancer 1994	
	ļ	58 5 730 -	
		735	
(2S)-4-(4-(4-		WO 96/15096	
chlorophenyl)phe			
nyl)-4-oxo- 2-	·		

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
(2-			
phthalimidoethyl			
)butanoic acid			
	Bay-12-	WO 96/15096	10 to 400
	9566		mg/day
4-oxo-2-(2-		WO 97/43238	
phthalimidoethyl			
) alkanoic acid			
derivatives			
Novel 4-(4-		WO 97/43237	
Alkynylphenyl)			
4-oxobutanoic			
acid derivatives			
Substituted 4-		WO 96/15096	
biarylbutyric or			
5-			
biarylpentanoic			
acids and			:
derivatives			
Substituted 4-		WO 98/22436	
biphenyl-4-			
hydroxybutyric			
acid derivatives			
2R,S)-HONH-CO-	-	J Med Chem	
CH(i-Bu)-CO-Ala-		1998 41 3	
Gly-NH2,		339 -345	
batimastat; BB-		WO 90/05719	15 to 135
94; Hydroxamic			mg/m2
acid based			administer-
collagenase			ed intra-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
inhibitors			pleurally
Hydroxamic acid		WO 90/05719	
based			
collagenase			
inhibitors			
marimastat BB-		WO 94/02447	5 to 800 mg
2516; Hydroxamic			daily
acid derivatives			
alpha-cycloalkyl		Bio-organic	
analogs of		Med Chem	
marimastat		Lett 1998 8	
		11 1359 -	
		1364	
·	GI-245402		
	(BB-2983)		
Hydroxamic acid		WO 94/21625	
derivatives			
Succinyl		WO 95/32944	
hydroxamic acid,		-	
N-formyl-N-			
hydroxy amino			
carboxylic acid			
and succinic			
acid amide			
derivatives			
hydroxamic acid,		WO 97/19053	
N-formyl-N-			
hydroxyamino and			
carboxylic acid			
derivatives,			

pseudopeptide hydroxamic and carboxylic acid derivatives from the	WO 97/19050	
carboxylic acid derivatives from		
derivatives from		
the		
1 0110		
corresponding		
lactone and	1	
alpha-amino acid		
Succinic acid	 WO 97/03966.	
amide	GB 95/00111.	
derivatives	GB 95/00121.	
Hydroxamic acid	WO 97/02239	
derivatives		
Succinamidyl	WO 96/33165	
(alpha		
substituted)		
hydroxamic acid		
derivatives		
(2S,3R)-3-[2,2-	WO 96/25156	
dimethyl-1s-		
(thiazol-2-		
ylcarbamoyl)pro-		
pylcarbamoyl]-5-		
methyl-2-(prop-		
2-enyl)hexano-		
hydroxanic acid		
and derivatives		
thereof		
Hydroxamic or	 WO 96/16931	
carboxylic acid		

Compound	Trade	Name	Reference	Dosage
derivatives				
hydroxamic and			WO 96/06074	
carboxylic acids				
2-[(1S)-1-((1R)-			WO 98/23588	
2-[[1,1`-				
biphenyl]-4-				
ylmethylthio]-1-				
[(1S)-2,2-				
dimethyl-1-				
(methylcarbamoyl				
)propylcarbamoyl				
]ethylcarbamoyl)				
-4-(1,3-dioxo-				
1,3-				
dihydroisoindol-				
2-yl)butylthio]-				
acetate, and				
derivatives				
thereof				
Hydroxamic acid			WO 95/09841	
derivatives as				
inhibitors of				
cytokine				
production				
Hydroxamic acid			WO 94/24140	
derivatives				
Aromatic or			WO 95/19956	
heteroaryl				
substituted				
hydroxamic or				

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
carboxylic acid			
derivatives			
Hydroxamic acid		WO 95/19957	Doses are
derivatives			preferably
			1 to 100
			mg/kg.
Hydroxamic acid		WO 95/19961	Doses are
and carboxylic			preferably
acid derivatives			1 to 100
			mg/kg.
Butanediamide,	BB-1433		At 50 mg/kg
N1-			bid. p.o.
[1(cyclohexyl-			inhibited
methyl)-2			bone
(methylamino)-2-			mineral
oxoethyl]-N4,3-			density
dihydroxy-2-(2-			loss
methylpropyl)-,			
[2R[N1(S*),2R*,3			
S*]]-			
tetracycline		EP 733369	D-penicill-
analogs and D-			amine
penicillamine			reduced
			allergic
			encephaliti
			s symptom
			scores in a
			dose
			dependent
			manner at

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
			27, 125 and
·			375 mug
			with
			complete
			inhibition
	CDP-845	Biochem	
		Pharmacol	
		1990 39 12	
		2041-2049	
succinamide		WO 95/04033	oral
derivatives			bioavail-
			ability by
			murine
•			pleural
			cavity
			assay in
			the
			presence of
			gelatinase:
			Between 73%
			and 100%
			inhibition
			was
			displayed
			at 10 mg/kg
			for six of
			the
			compounds.
			The seventh
			displayed

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
			100%
			inhibition
			at 80
			mg/kg.
Peptidyl		WO 94/25435.	
derivatives		WO 94/25434	
Mercaptoalkyl-		WO 97/19075	
peptidyl			
compounds having			
an imidazole			
substituent			
mercaptoalkyl-		WO 97/38007.	
peptide		WO 95/12389.	
derivatives		WO 96/11209.	
Mercaptoalkyl-		WO 97/37974	
amide			
derivatives			
arylsulfonyl-		WO 97/37973.	
hydrazine		WO 95/12389	
derivatives			
N-acetylthio-		WO 96/35714	
lacetyl-N-(3-			
phthalimidopropy			
l)-L-leucyl-L-			
phenylalanine N-			
methylamide			
2-acetylsulfany-		WO 96/35712	dosages of
1-5-phthalimido-			about 0.5
pentanoyl-L-			mg to 3.5 g
leucineN-(2-			per day for

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
phenylethyl)-			the
amide			treatment
			of inflam-
			mation
5-phthalimido-		WO 96/35711	
pentanoyl-L-			
leucyl-L-			
phenylalanineN-			
methylamide			
peptidyl		WO 98/06696	
derivatives			
4-[4-		WO 98/05635	
(methoxycarbonyl			
methoxy)-3,5-			
dimethylphenyl]-			
2-methyl-1(2H)-			
phthalazinone,			
and hydroxamic	·		
and carboxylic			
acid derivatives			
thio-substituted		WO 97/12902	
peptides			į
Mercaptoamides		WO 97/12861	
Peptidyl		WO 96/35687	
derivatives			
having SH or			
acylo groups			
which are			
amides, primary			
amides or			

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
thioamides			
	D-5410		
	(Chiro-		
	science		
	Group plc)		
		WO 95/13289	
	CH-104,		
	(Chiro-		
	science		
	Group plc)		
	D-2163		
	(Chiro		
	Science		
+	Ltd.)		
	D-1927		
	(Chiro		
	Science		
	Ltd.)		
	Dermastat		
	(Colla-		
	Genex		
	Phar-		
	maceu-		
	tical		
	Inc.)		
	Metastat		
	(Colla-		
	Genex)		
	Osteostat		
	(Colla-		

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
	Genex		
	Phar-	·	
	maceu-		
	tical		
	Inc.)		
	doxy-		Gingival
	cycline;		crevicular
	Roche;		fluid
	Periostat		collagenase
			is reported
			to be
·			inhibited
			at
			concentra-
			tions of 5-
			10 microg
			/ml or 15-
			30 microM
2S, 5R, 6S-3-		WO 97/18207	
aza-4-oxo-10-	:		
oxa-5-isobutyl-			
2-(N-			
methylcarbox-			
amido)-			
[10]paracyclopha			
ne-6-N-			
hydroxycarboxami			
de			
hydroxamic acid		WO 96/33176	
and amino-			

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
carboxylate			
compounds			
N-hydroxamic		WO 96/33166	
derivatives of			
succinamide			
Macrocyclic		J Med Chem	
amino	:	1998 41 11	
carboxylates		1749-1751	
	SE-205 (Du	Bio-organic	
	Pont Merck	Med Chem	ļ
	Pharm Co.)	Lett 1998 8	
		7 837-842.	
		J Med Chem	
		1998 41 11	
		1745 -1748	
macrocyclic			
matrix			
metalloprotease-			
8 inhibitors			
Hydroxamic acid		WO 95/22966	
and carboxylic			
acid derivatives	!		
succinamid		US 5256657	
derivatives			
mercaptosulfide		WO 95/09833	
derivatives			
sulfoximine and		WO 95/09620	
sulfodiimine			
derivatised			
peptides			

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
water soluble		WO 96/33968	
MMP inhibitors			
hydantoin		EP 06/40594	
derivatives			
Piperazine		WO 98/27069	
derivatives			
	GI-155704A	J Med Chem	
		1994 37 5	
	·	674.	
		Bioorganic	
		Med Chem	
		Lett 1996 6	
		16 1905 -	
		1910	
Cyclic imide		EP 05/20573	
derivatives.			
3-(mercapto-		WO 97/48685	
methyl) hexa-			
hydro-2,5-			
pyrazinedione			
derivatives			
beta-		WO 96/40738	
mercaptoketone			
and beta-			
mercaptoalcohol			
derivatives			
	ilomastat	US 5114953.	eye drops
	MPI; GM-	Cancer Res	containing
	6001;	1994 54 17	ilomastat
	Galardin	4715-4718	(800

Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
		microg/ml)
	WO 97/18194	
		<u> </u>
		İ
	EP 703239	
	X-	
	WO 98/12211	
	WO 94/04531	
Ro-2756		
(Roche		
Holding		
AG)		
Ro-26-4325		
(Roche		
Holding		
	Ro-2756 (Roche Holding AG) Ro-26-4325 (Roche	WO 97/18194 WO 97/18194 WO 97/18194 WO 98/12211 WO 94/04531 WO 94/04531

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
	AG)		
	Ro-26-5726		
	(Roche		
	Holding]
	AG)		
	Ro-26-6307		
	(Roche		
	Holding		
	AG)		
	Ro-31-9790	J Am Soc	mono-
	(Roche	Nephrol 1995	arthritis
	Holding	6 3 904.	in rat: 100
	AG)	Inflamm Res	mg/kg/day
		1995 44 8	
		345 -349	
substituted and		WO 92/09556	
unsubstituted			
hydroxamates			
(specifically N-			
[D,L-2-isobutyl-			
3-(N'-hydroxy-			
carbonyl-amido)-			
propanoy1]trypto			
phanmethylamide)			
GM6001, N-(2(R)-		WO 95/24921	
2 -			
(hydroxyaminocar			
bonylmethyl)-4-			
methylpentanoyl)			į
-L-tryptophan			

WO 00/38718

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
methylamide.	-		
Oligonucleotice			-
(c-jun)			
Sulfated		WO 98/11141	
polysaccharides			
	KB-R7785;	Life Sci	
	KB-R8301;	1997 61 8	
	KB-R8845	795-803	
Fas ligand		WO 97/09066	
solubilization			
inhibitor			
gelastatin AB,			
KRIBB			
	KT5-12	Faseb J 1998	
	(Kotobuki	12 5 A773	
	Seiyaku Co	(4482)	
	Ltd.)		
2-(N2-[(2R)-2-		GB 23/18789	
(2-hydroxyamino-			
2-oxoethy1)-5-			
(4-			
methoxyphenoxy)p			
entanoyl]-L-			
phenylalanylamin			
o)ethanesulfonam			
ide, and			
carboxylic acid			
derivatives			
thereof			
Chromone		EP 758649	2-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
derivatives			Pyrolylthio
			-chromone
			in a murine
			melanoma
			model
			produced
			37%
			inhibition
			at 100
			mg/kg
Esculetin		EP 719770	
derivatives,			
substituted and		WO 92/09563	
unsubstituted			
hyroxyureas and			
reverse			
hydroxamates			
Synthetic MMP		WO 94/22309	
inhibitors (ex.			
N-(D,L-2-			
isobuty1-3-(N'-			
hydroxycarbonyla		·	
mido)propanoyl)t			
ryptophan			
methylamide)			
Reverse		WO 95/19965	in female
hydroxamates and			mice
hydroxyureas			infected
		•	w/murine
			melanoma -

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
			init 80 mu
			g followed
			by 150
			mg/kg/day
N-		US 5629343	
(mercaptoacyl)-			
aryl derivatives			
of leucine and			
phenylalanine			
N-carboxyalkyl		WO 95/29689	
derivatives			
Substituted		GB 22/82598	Inflammatio
cyclic			n is stated
derivatives			to be
			effectively
			treated by
			oral
			administrat
			ion of 0.01
			to 50 mg/kg
Substituted n-		GB 22/72441	
carboxyalkyldi-			
peptides		·	
(2S, 4R) -2-		WO 97/11936	
methyl-4-			
(phenylamino-			
carbonylmethyl-			
aminocarbonyl)-			
6-(4-propyl-			
phenyl)hexanoic			

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
acid, and			
carboxylic acid			
derivatives			
Substituted		US 5403952	
cyclic			
derivatives			
Thiol		WO 98/03166	
sulfonamide			
metalloprotease			
inhibitors			
Thiol sulfone		WO 98/03164	
metalloprotein-			
ase inhibitors			
formulations		WO 97/47296	
containing			
vanadium			:
compounds and N-			
acetylcysteine			
	NSC-		
	683551;		
	COL-3		
	(National		
	Cancer		
	Institute)		
	BB-3644		·
	(Neures		
	Ltd.)		
Arylsulfonamido-	CGS-	Int Congr	600 mg tid
substituted	27023A;	Inflamm Res	(Ph I -
hydroxamic acids	CGS-25966	Assoc 1994	colorectal

The Abs 73 and melanoma patients); 100 mg/kg in food in osteoarthritis model rabbits alpha- Substituted arylsulfonamido hydroxamic acid derivatives Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids 2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb amoyl)hexanamide	Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
patients); 100 mg/kg in food in osteoarthri tis model rabbits alpha- Substituted arylsulfonamido hydroxamic acid derivatives Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids WO 96/00214 WO 96/00214 Substituted hydroxamic acids WO 98/14424 hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy) et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb			7th Abs 73.	and
alpha- Substituted arylsulfonamido hydroxamic acid derivatives Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids 2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb			EP 606046	melanoma
in food in osteoarthri tis model rabbits alpha- Substituted arylsulfonamido hydroxamic acid derivatives Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids 2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb				patients);
osteoarthri tis model rabbits alpha- Substituted arylsulfonamido hydroxamic acid derivatives Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids WO 96/00214 WO 98/10214 WO 98/102214 WO 98				100 mg/kg
alpha- Substituted arylsulfonamido hydroxamic acid derivatives Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids WO 96/00214 Substituted hydroxamic acids WO 98/14424 Hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb				in food in
alpha- Substituted arylsulfonamido hydroxamic acid derivatives Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids WO 96/00214 Substituted hydroxamic acids 2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb				osteoarthri
alpha- Substituted arylsulfonamido hydroxamic acid derivatives Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids 2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy) et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb				tis model
Substituted arylsulfonamido hydroxamic acid derivatives Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids WO 96/00214 substituted hydroxamic acids 2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb				rabbits
arylsulfonamido hydroxamic acid derivatives Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Substituted hydroxamic acids 2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb	alpha-		WO 97/22587	
hydroxamic acid derivatives Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids 2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb	Substituted			
derivatives Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids WO 96/00214 Substituted hydroxamic acids 2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb	arylsulfonamido			
Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids 2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb	hydroxamic acid			
substituted hydroxamic acids Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids 2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb	derivatives			
hydroxamic acids in vivo assay Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids 2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb	Arylsulfonamido-		US 5455258	active at
Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids 2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy) et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb	substituted			30 mg/kg in
Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids 2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb	hydroxamic acids			in vivo
substituted hydroxamic acids 2S,3S)-N- WO 98/14424 hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb				assay
hydroxamic acids 2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb	Arylsulfonamido-		WO 96/00214	
2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb	substituted			
hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb	hydroxamic acids			
methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb	2S,3S)-N-		WO 98/14424	
methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb	hydroxy-5-			
hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb	methyl-2-[2-(2-			
(N-[(1S)-1-(N-methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb	methoxyethoxy)et			
methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb	hoxymethyl]-3-			
-2- phenylethyl]carb	(N-[(1S)-1-(N-			
phenylethyl]carb	methylcarbamoyl)			
	-2-			
amoyl) hexanamide	phenylethyl]carb		ļ	
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	amoyl)hexanamide			

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
and Hydroxamic			
acid deriva-			
tives			
arylsulfonamido-		WO 96/40101	in tumor
substituted			model mice:
hydroxamic acids			administere
			d for 7 to
			17 days at
			a dosage of
			30 mg/kg
			twice daily
Aryl (sulfide,		WO 97/49679	
sulfoxide and			
sulfone)		·	
derivatives			
Phenylsulfon-		WO 97/45402	
amide			
derivatives			
Arylsulfonamido-		EP 757037	
aminoacid			
derivative			
A1PDX (Oregon			
Health Sciences			
University)			
futoenone		Bio-organic	
analogs		Med Chem	
		Lett 1995 5	
		15 1637 -	
		1642	
debromohymeni-		WO 96/40147	preferred

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
aldisine and			1-30 mg/day
related			
compounds			
amide		WO 96/40745	
derivatives of			
5-amino-1,3,4-			
thiadiazolones			
3S-(4-(N-		WO 94/21612	
hydroxylamino)-			
2R-			
isobutylsuccinyl			
)amino-1-			
methoxymethyl-		inc.	
3,4-			
dihydrocarbostyr			
il and			
deriviatives			
therof			
Carbostyryl		JP 8325232	
derivatives			
OPB-3206 (Otsuka			
Pharmaceutical			
Co, Ltd.)			
Arylsulfonyl		WO 96/33172	
hydroxamic acid			
derivatives			
Cyclic sulfone		EP 818442	
derivatives			
arylsulfonamido		WO 96/27583	
N-hydroxamic			

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
acid derivatives			
of butyric acid			
Arylsulfonyl-		WO 98/07697	
amino hydroxamic			1
acid derivatives			
phosphinate-		WO 98/03516	
based			
derivatives			
cyclopentyl-		WO 92/14706	
substituted			
glutaramide			
derivatives			
N-hydroxamic		WO 97/49674	
acid succinamide			
derivatives			
Thiadiazole		WO 97/48688	
amide MMP			
inhibitors.			
(S)-1-[2-		WO 97/40031	
[[[(4,5-Dihydro-			
5-thioxo-1,3,4-			
thiadiazol-2-			
yl)amino]-			
carbonyl]amino]-			
1-oxo-3-			
(pentafluoro-			
phenyl)propyl]-			
4-(2-pyridinyl)-			
piperazine		·	
hydroxamic acid		WO 97/32846	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
derivatives of			
pyrrolidone-3-			
acetamide.			
alpha-		WO 98/17645	
arylsulfonamido-			
N-hydroxamic			
acid derivatives			
beta-		WO 98/13340	
Sulfonylhydrox-			
amic acids			
Hydroxamic acid		US 5712300	
derivatives			
	PNU-99533		
	(Pharmacia		
	& UpJohn		
	Inc.)		
	PNU-143677		
	(Pharmacia		
	& UpJohn		
	Inc.)		
	POL-641		
	(Poli-		
	farma)		
Peptidomimetic		WO 96/20,18.	
inhibitors		WO 96/29313.	
·		WO 98/08814.	
		WO 98/08815.	
		WO 98/08850.	
		WO 98/08822.	
		WO 98/08823.	

WO 98/08825. WO 98/08827.	Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
2R)-N- hydroxycarboxami demethyldecanoic acid amide of 1N- (carbomethoxy- methyl) MO 96/29313 rheumatoid arthritis: female subject - 50 mg po for 2 yrs; male subject - 70 mg po daily for 5 yrs; corneal ulcer: male subject 0 10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-			WO 98/08825.	
hydroxycarboxami demethyldecanoic acid amide of 1N- (carbomethoxy-methyl)	·		WO 98/08827.	
demethyldecanoic acid amide of 1N- (carbomethoxy- methyl) male subject - 70 mg po daily for 5 yrs; corneal ulcer: male subject 0 10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-	2R)-N-	()-caprol-	WO 96/29313	rheumatoid
acid amide of 1N- (carbomethoxy- methyl) male subject - 70 mg po daily for 5 yrs; corneal ulcer: male subject 0 10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-	hydroxycarboxami	actam-		arthritis:
1N- (carbomethoxy- methyl) 50 mg po for 2 yrs; male subject - 70 mg po daily for 5 yrs; corneal ulcer: male subject 0 10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl) methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-	demethyldecanoic	(3S)-amine		female
(carbomethoxy- methyl) for 2 yrs; male subject - 70 mg po daily for 5 yrs; corneal ulcer: male subject 0 10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-	acid amide of			subject -
methyl) male subject - 70 mg po daily for 5 yrs; corneal ulcer: male subject 0 10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-	1N-			50 mg po
subject - 70 mg po daily for 5 yrs; corneal ulcer: male subject 0 10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-	(carbomethoxy-			for 2 yrs;
70 mg po daily for 5 yrs; corneal ulcer: male subject 0 10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-	methyl)			male
daily for 5 yrs; corneal ulcer: male subject 0 10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-				subject -
yrs; corneal ulcer: male subject 0 10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-	·			70 mg po
corneal ulcer: male subject 0 10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-				daily for 5
ulcer: male subject 0 10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-				yrs;
male subject 0 10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-			,	corneal
subject 0 10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-				ulcer:
10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- WO 96/20918 Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-				male
saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-				subject 0
for 2 months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-				10 mg in
months, 2 times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-				saline soln
times/day 3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-				for 2
3-(N-[(N- Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-				months, 2
Hydroxyaminocarb onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-				times/day
onyl)methyl]-N- isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-	3-(N-[(N-	-	WO 96/20918	
isobutylaminocar bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-	Hydroxyaminocarb			
bonyl)-2-(R)- isobutylpro- panoyl-L-	onyl)methyl]-N-			
isobutylpro- panoyl-L-	isobutylaminocar			
panoyl-L-	bonyl)-2-(R)-			
	isobutylpro-			
phenylalanine	panoyl-L-			
	phenylalanine			

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
amide			
N-hydroxy-		WO 98/08853	
phosphinic acid			
amides	!	·	
N`-arylsulfonyl		WO 98/08850	
derivatives of			·
spirocyclic-N-			
hydroxycarbox-			
amides			
N`-arylsulfonyl		WO 98/08827	
derivatives of			
thiazepinone and			
azepinone-N-			
hydroxycarbox-			,
amides			
Substituted		WO 98/08825	
piperazine			
derivatives			
N'-arylsulfonyl		WO 98/08823	
derivatives of			
pyrimidine,			
thiazepine and			
diazepine-N-			
hydroxycarbox-	,		
amides			
Substituted		WO 98/08815	
pyrrolidine		·	
derivatives			
Substituted		WO 98/08814	
heterocycles			

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
Substituted 1,3-		WO 09/08822	
diheterocyclic			
derivatives			
substituted 5-		WO 98/25949	
amino-1,2,4-			
thiadiazole-2-			
thiones			
Hydroxamic acid		WO 97/24117	
derivatives			
which inhibit			
TNF production.			
6-methoxy-		WO 97/37658	
1,2,3,4-			
tetrahydro-			
norharman-1-			
carboxylic acid			:
	RS-130830	Arthritis	
		Rheum 1997	
		40 9 SUPPL.	
		S128	
Aralkyl MMP		WO 96/16027	
inhibitors (ex.			
N-(2R-			
carboxymethyl-5-			
(biphen-4-			
yl)pentanoyl)-L-		-80-	
t-butylglycine-			
N'-(pyridin-4-			
yl)carboxamide)			
	Ro-32-3555		

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
	(Roche		
	Holding		
	AG)		
	Ro-32-1278		
	(Roche		
	Holding		
	AG)		
	Ro-32-1541		
	(Roche		
	Holding		
	AG)		
	Ro-31-3790		Arthritic
	(Roche		model rats:
	Holding		Protection
	AG)		of
			cartilage
			degradation
			following
			oral
			administrat
			ion; ED50 =
			10 mg/kg po
(3R,11S)-N-		WO 95/04735	
hydroxy-5-			
methyl-3-(10-			
oxo-1,9-			
diazatricyclo-			
(11.6.1.014,19)e			
iċosa-			
13(20),14(19),15			

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
,17-tetraen- 11-			
ylcarbamoyl)hexa			
namide and			
derivatives			
thereof			
Bridged indoles		WO 96/23791	
(Roche Holding			
AG)			
substituted		EP 780386	
phenylsulfonyl			
acetamide,			
propionamide and			
carboxamide			
compounds			
5-(4'-biphenyl)-		WO 97/23465	
5-[N-(4-			
nitrophenyl)			
piperazinyl]			
barbituric acid			
Malonic acid		EP 716086	
based matrix			
metalloproteinas			
e inhibitors			
phenyl		WO 95/12603	
carboxamide			
derivatives			
Malonic acid		EP 716086	
based mmp			
inhibitors			
(specifically 2-			

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
(4-acetylamino-			
benzoyl)-4-			
methylpentanoic			
acid)			
Hydroxyl amine	Ro-31-	EP 236872	
derivatives	4724; Ro-		
	31-7467;		

The following individual patent references listed in Table No. 3 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference, describe various MMP inhibitors suitable for use in the present invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture.

Table No. 3. MMP inhibitors

EP 189784	US 4609667	WO 98/25949	WO 98/25580
JP 10130257	WO 98/17655	WO 98/17645	US 5760027
US 5756545	WO 98/22436	WO 98/16514	WO 98/16506
WO 98/13340	WO 98/16520	WO 98/16503	WO 98/12211
WO 98/11908	WO 98/15525	WO 98/14424	WO 98/09958
WO 98/09957	GB 23/18789	WO 98/09940	WO 98/09934
JP 10045699	WO 98/08853	WO 98/06711	WO 98/05635
WO 98/07742	WO 98/07697	WO 98/03516	WO 98/03166
WO 98/03164	GB 23/17182	WO 98/05353	WO 98/04572
WO 98/04287	WO 98/02578	WO 97/48688	WO 97/48685
WO 97/49679	WO 97/47599	WO 97/43247	WO 97/43240
WO 97/43238	EP 818443	EP 818442	WO 97/45402
WO 97/40031	WO 97/44315	WO 97/38705	US 5679700

WO 97/43245	WO 97/43239	WO 97/43237	JP 09227539
WO 97/42168	US 5686419	WO 97/37974	WO 97/36580
WO 97/25981	WO 97/24117	US 5646316	WO 97/23459
WO 97/22587	-EP 780386	DE 19548624	WO 97/19068
WO 97/19075	WO 97/19050	WO 97/18188	WO 97/18194
WO 97/18183	WO 97/17088	DE 19542189	WO 97/15553
WO 97/12902	WO 97/12861	WO 97/11936	WO 97/11693
WO 97/09066	JP 09025293	EP 75/8649	WO 97/03966
WO 97/03783	EP 75/7984	WO 97/02239	WO 96/40745
WO 96/40738	WO 96/40737	JP 08/311096	WO 96/40204
WO 96/40147	WO 96/38434	WO 96/35714	WO 96/35712
WO 96/35711	WO 96/35687	EP 74,3,070	WO 96/33968
WO 96/33165	WO 96/33176	WO 96/33172	WO 96/33166
WO 96/33161	GB 23/00190	WO 96/29313	EP 73/6302
WO 96/29307	EP 733369	WO 96/26223	WO 96/27583
WO 96/25156	GB 22/98423	WO 96/23791	WO 96/23505
GB 22/97324	DE 19501032	WO 96/20918	US 5532265
EP 719770	WO 96/17838	WO 96/16931	WO 96/16648
WO 96/16027	EP 716086	WO 96/15096	JP 08104628
WO 96/13523	JP 08081443	WO 96/11209	EP 703239
WO 96/06074	WO 95/35276	WO 96/00214	WO 95/33731
WO 95/33709	WO 95/32944	WO 95/29892	WO 95/29689
CA 21/16924	WO 95/24921	WO 95/24199	WO 95/23790
WO 95/22966	GB 22/87023	WO 95/19965	WO 95/19961
WO 95/19956	WO 95/19957	WO 95/13,289	WO 95/13380
WO 95/12603	WO 95/09918	WO 95/09841	WO 95/09833
WO 95/09620	WO 95/08327	GB 22/82598	WO 95/07695
WO 95/05478	WO 95/04735	WO 95/04033	WO 95/02603
WO 95/02045	EP 626378	WO 94/25435	WO 94/25434
WO 94/21612	WO 94/24140	WO 94/24140	EP 622079
`			

WO 94/22309	JP 06256209	WO 94/21625	FR 27/03053
EP 606046	WO 94/12169	WO 94/11395	GB 22/72441
WO 94/07481	WO 94/04190	WO 94/00119	GB 22/68934
WO 94/02446	EP 575844	WO 93/24475	WO 93/24449
US 5270326	บร 5256657	WO 93/20047	WO 93/18794
WO 93/14199	WO 93/14096	WO 93/13741	WO 93/09090
EP 53/2465	EP 532156	WO 93/00427	WO 92/21360
WO 92/09563	WO 92/09556	EP 48/9579	EP 489577
US 5114953	EP 45/5818	US 5010062	AU 90/53158
WO 97/19075	US 7488460	US 7494796	US 7317407
EP 277428	EP 23/2027	WO 96/15096	WO 97/20824
US 5837696			

The Marimastat used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 94/02,447.

5 The Bay-12-9566 used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 96/15,096.

The AG-3340 used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 97/20,824.

The Metastat used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,837,696.

The D-2163 used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 97/19,075.

More preferred zinc matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors include those described in the individual U.S. Patent applications, PCT publications and U.S.

Patents listed below in Table No. 4, and are hereby individually incorporated by reference.

Table No. 4. More preferred zinc matrix

metalloproteinase inhibitors

U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 97/12,873
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 97/12,874
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 98/04,299
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 98/04,273
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 98/04,297
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 98/04,300
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 60/119,181
WO 94/02447
WO 96/15096
WO 97/20824
WO 97/19075
US 5837696

Even more preferred zinc matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include:

10

M1)

N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

5

10

M2)

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

M4)

10

5

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

5

M5)

N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide;

M6)

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-

M7)

piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

(8M

5 N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

9)

10

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl- 1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2 -dihydroxy-3 (2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R*),2R*,3S*]]-);

5

20

M10)

Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'ipheny1]- 4-y1)oxy]-2[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid;

M11)

Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2 dimethyl- 4-[[4-(4-pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]- 3-thiomorpholinecarboxamide;

M12) CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat),6- demethyl-6-deoxy-4-

15 dedimethylaminotetracycline;

M13) Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ([(2R,S)acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl- Lleucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole;

M14)

N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

M15)

5

N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4 (trifluoromethoxy) phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

M16)

N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-15 (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinearboxamide; 5

15

M17)

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

M18)

10 4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-Nhydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide
monohydrochloride;

M19)

4-[[4-(4-

chlorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-Nhydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide;

M20)

N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-

5 methoxyphenoxy)phenyl)sulfonyl]-1-(2propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide;

M21)

10 1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(4-

fluorophenyl)thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy4-piperidinecarboxamide;

M22)

15

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide;

PCT/US99/30699

WO 00/38718 PO

M23)

tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4
pyridinylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4carboxamide;

M24)

10 tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2Hpyran-4-carboxamide.

Still more preferred MMP inhibitors include:

M1)

-90-

N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

M2)

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

M3)

10

5

N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

M4)

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

M5)

10

5

N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide; M6)

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

10 M7)

15

N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride; M8)

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

10 M9)

15

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl- 1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]N1,2 -dihydroxy-3 (2- methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R*),2R*,3S*]]-);

M10)

Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-iphenyl]- 4-yl)oxy]-2[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid;

M11)

10

5

Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-3-

thiomorpholinecarboxamide;

15

M12) CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat),

6- demethyl-6-deoxy-4-

dedimethylaminotetracycline;

- M13) Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ([(2R,S)-acetylmercapto-5-phthalimido]pentanoyl-L-leucyl)amino-3-methylbutyl]imidazole.
- 5 Also included in the combination of the invention are the isomeric forms and tautomers of the described compounds and the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts Illustrative pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. are prepared from formic, acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, 10 ascorbic, glucuronic, maleic, fumaric, pyruvic, aspartic, glutamic, benzoic, anthranilic, mesylic, stearic, salicylic, p-hydroxybenzoic, phenylacetic, mandelic, embonic (pamoic), methanesulfonic, 15 ethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, pantothenic, toluenesulfonic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic, sulfanilic, cyclohexylaminosulfonic, algenic, b-hydroxybutyric, galactaric and galacturonic acids.

Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition 20 salts of compounds of the present invention include metallic ion salts and organic ion salts. More preferred metallic ion salts include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali metal (group Ia) salts, alkaline earth metal (group IIa) salts and other physiological acceptable 25 metal ions. Such salts can be made from the ions of aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc. Preferred organic salts can be made from tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium salts, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, 30 diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-

-97-

methylglucamine) and procaine. All of the above salts can be prepared by those skilled in the art by conventional means from the corresponding compound of the present invention.

5 A MMP inhibitor of the present invention can be formulated as a pharmaceutical composition. Such a composition can then be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or topically in dosage unit formulations containing 10 conventional nontoxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles as desired. Topical administration can also involve the use of transdermal administration such as transdermal patches or iontophoresis devices. The term parenteral as used 15 herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection, or infusion techniques. Formulation of drugs is discussed in, for example, Hoover, John E., Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania 20 1975. Another discussion of drug formulations can be found in Liberman, H.A. and Lachman, L., Eds., Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Marcel Decker, New York, N.Y., 1980.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile

25 injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions can be
formulated according to the known art using suitable
dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The
sterile injectable preparation can also be a sterile
injectable solution or suspension in a nontoxic

30 parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example,
as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable

vehicles and solvents that can be employed are water,
Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride
solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are
conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending

medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be
employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In
addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the
preparation of injectables. Dimethyl acetamide,
surfactants including ionic and non-ionic detergents,
polyethylene glycols can be used. Mixtures of solvents
and wetting agents such as those discussed above are
also useful.

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable

15 nonirritating excipient such as cocoa butter, synthetic mono- di- or triglycerides, fatty acids and polyethylene glycols that are solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

Solid dosage forms for oral administration can include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the compounds of this invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of administration. If administered per os, a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanoic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate,

-99-

polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets can contain a controlled-release formulation as can be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. In the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage forms can also comprise buffering agents such as sodium citrate, magnesium or calcium carbonate or bicarbonate. Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with enteric coatings.

5

10

parenteral administration can be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions can be prepared from sterile powders or granules having one or more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. A contemplated MMP inhibitor compound can be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can
include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions,
solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing
inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water.
Such compositions can also comprise adjuvants, such as
wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, and
sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

-100-

The amount of active ingredient that can be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form varies depending upon the mammalian host treated and the particular mode of administration.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Dosage of MMP Inhibitors

Dosage levels of MMP inhibitors on the order of about 0.1 mg to about 10,000 mg of the active ingredient compound are useful in the treatment of the above conditions, with preferred levels of about 1.0 mg to about 1,000 mg. The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with other anticancer agents to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration.

It is understood, however, that a specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, and the severity of the particular disease being treated and form of administration.

Treatment dosages generally may be titrated to optimize safety and efficacy. Typically, dosage-effect relationships from in vitro initially can provide useful guidance on the proper doses for patient administration. Studies in animal models also generally may be used for guidance regarding effective dosages for treatment of cancers in accordance with the present invention. In terms of treatment protocols, it should be appreciated that the dosage to be administered will depend on

several factors, including the particular agent that is administered, the route administered, the condition of the particular patient, etc. Generally speaking, one will desire to administer an amount of the compound that is effective to achieve a serum level commensurate with the concentrations found to be effective in vitro. Thus, where an compound is found to demonstrate in vitro activity at, e.g., 10 μ M, one will desire to administer an amount of the drug that is effective to provide about a 10 μ M concentration in vivo. Determination of these parameters are well within the skill of the art.

These considerations, as well as effective formulations and administration procedures are well known in the art and are described in standard textbooks.

The phrase "antineoplastic agents" includes agents that exert antineoplastic effects, i.e., prevent the development, maturation, or spread of neoplastic cells, directly on the tumor cell, e.g., by cytostatic or cytocidal effects, and not indirectly through mechanisms such as biological response modification. There are large numbers of antineoplastic agents available in commercial use, in clinical evaluation and in preclinical development, which could be included in the present invention for treatment of neoplasia by combination drug chemotherapy. For convenience of discussion, antineoplastic agents are classified into the following classes, subtypes and species:

ACE inhibitors.

5

10

15

20

25

30 alkylating agents,
angiogenesis inhibitors,

angiostatin, anthracyclines/DNA intercalators, anti-cancer antibiotics or antibiotic-type agents, antimetabolites, 5 antimetastatic compounds, asparaginases, bisphosphonates, cGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors, calcium carbonate, 10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors DHA derivatives, DNA topoisomerase, endostatin, epipodophylotoxins, 15 genistein, hormonal anticancer agents, hydrophilic bile acids (URSO), immunomodulators or immunological agents, integrin antagonists 20 interferon antagonists or agents, MMP inhibitors. miscellaneous antineoplastic agents, monoclonal antibodies, nitrosoureas, 25 NSAIDs, ornithine decarboxylase inhibitors, pBATTs, radio/chemo sensitizers/protectors, retinoids 30 selective inhibitors of proliferation and migration

of endothelial cells,

-103-

selenium,
stromelysin inhibitors,
taxanes,
vaccines, and

5 vinca alkaloids.

The major categories that some preferred antineoplastic agents fall into include antimetabolite agents, alkylating agents, antibiotic-type agents, hormonal anticancer agents, immunological agents, interferon-type agents, and a category of miscellaneous antineoplastic agents. Some antineoplastic agents operate through multiple or unknown mechanisms and can thus be classified into more than one category.

PCT/US99/30699

A first family of antineoplastic agents which may be 15 used in combination with the present invention consists of antimetabolite-type antineoplastic agents. Antimetabolites are typically reversible or irreversible enzyme inhibitors, or compounds that otherwise interfere with the replication, translation or transcription of nucleic 20 acids. Suitable antimetabolite antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to acanthifolic acid, aminothiadiazole, anastrozole, bicalutamide, brequinar sodium, capecitabine, carmofur, Ciba-Geigy CGP-30694, cladribine, cyclopentyl 25 cytosine, cytarabine phosphate stearate, cytarabine conjugates, cytarabine ocfosfate, Lilly DATHF, Merrel Dow DDFC, dezaguanine, dideoxycytidine, dideoxyguanosine, didox, Yoshitomi DMDC, doxifluridine, Wellcome EHNA, Merck & Co. EX-015, fazarabine, finasteride, floxuridine, 30 fludarabine phosphate, N-(2'-furanidyl)-5-fluorouracil,

Daiichi Seiyaku FO-152, fluorouracil (5-FU), 5-FU-

fibrinogen, isopropyl pyrrolizine, Lilly LY-188011, Lilly LY-264618, methobenzaprim, methotrexate, Wellcome MZPES, nafarelin, norspermidine, nolvadex, NCI NSC-127716, NCI NSC-264880, NCI NSC-39661, NCI NSC-612567, Warner-Lambert PALA, pentostatin, piritrexim, plicamycin, Asahi Chemical PL-AC, stearate; Takeda TAC-788, thioguanine, tiazofurin, Erbamont TIF, trimetrexate, tyrosine kinase inhibitors, tyrosine protein kinase inhibitors, Taiho UFT, toremifene, and uricytin.

10 Preferred antimetabolite agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 5, below.

Table No. 5. Antimetabolite agents

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade Name			
1,3- Benzenediaceto	anastrozole ; ARIMIDEX®	Zeneca	EP 296749	1-mg/day
nitrile, alpha,	; ARIVILLEAS			
alpha, alpha', a				
lpha'-				
tetramethyl-5-				
(1H-1,2,4- triazol-1-ylme				
thyl)-				
Propanamide,	bicalutamid	Zeneca	EP 100172	50 mg once
N-[4-cyano-3-	e; CASODEX®			daily
(trifluorometh				
yl)phenyl]-3- [(4-				
fluorophenyl)				
sulfonyl]-2-				
hydroxy-2-				
methyl-, (+/-				
) –				
	capecitabin	Roche	US 5472949	
	е			
Adenosine, 2-	cladribine;	Johnson &	EP 173059	0.09

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
Compound	Name/	Contoury	ACTOL CLOS	Dobuge
	Trade Name			
chloro-2'-	2-CdA;	Johnson		mg/kg/day
deoxy-; 2-	LEUSTAT;	001111011		for 7
chloro-2'-	LEUSTA-			days.
deoxy-(beta)-	TIN®;			
D-adenosine)	LEUSTA-TIN®			
D aderiositie)	in-jection;			
	LEUSTATINE®			
	: RWJ-			
	26251;			
2 (1H) -	cytarabine	Yamasa	EP 239015	100 - 300
Pyrimidinone,	ocfosfate;	Corp	233013	mg/day for
4-amino-1-[5-	ara CMP	COLD		2 weeks
0-	stearyl			2 "00"
[hydroxy(octad	ester; C-			
ecyloxy)phosph	18-PCA;			
inyl]-beta-D-	cytarabine			
arabinofuranos	phosphate			
yl]-,	stearate;		:	
monosodium	Starasid;			
salt	YNK-O1;			
bare	CYTOSAR-U®			
4-Azaandrost-	finasteride	Merck &	EP 155096	
1-ene-17-	; PROPECIA®	Co		
carboxamide,	,			
N-(1,1-				
dimethylethyl)				
-3-oxo-,				
(5alpha,17beta				
)-				
	fluorouraci		JS 4336381	
	1 (5-FU)			
Fludarabine	fludarabine	Southern	US 4357324	25 mg/m ² /d
phosphate.	phosphate;	Research		IV over a
9H-Purin-6-	2-F-araAMP;	Institute		period of
amine, 2-	Fludara;	; Berlex		approx-
fluoro-9-(5-0-	Fludara iv;			imately 30
phosphono-	Fludara			minutes
beta- D-	Oral; NSC-			daily for
arabinofuranos	312887; SH-			5 con-
yl)	573; SH-			secutive
	584; SH-			days,
	586;			cays, commenced
				every 28
			<u> </u>	every 20

	T		T	
Compound	Common.	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade Name			
				days.
	gemcitabi	Eli Lily	US 4526988	
N-(4-(((2,4-diamino-6-pteridinyl)methyl)methylamino)benzoyl)-L-glutamic acid	methotrexat e iv, Hyal; HA + methotrexat e, Hyal; methotrexat e iv, HIT Technolog;	Hyal Pharma- ceutical; American Home Products; Lederle	US 2512572	tropho- blastic diseases: 15 to 30 mg/d orally or intra- muscularly in a five- day course (repeated 3 to 5 times as needed)
Luteinizing hormone- releasing factor (pig), 6-[3-(2- naphthalenyl)- D-alanine]-	nafarelin	Roche	EP 21234	riccaedi
	pentostatin; CI-825; DCF; deoxycoform ycin; Nipent; NSC-218321; Oncopent;	Warner- Lambert	US 3923785	
Ethanamine, 2- [4-(4-chloro- 1,2-diphenyl- 1- butenyl)phenox y]-N,N- dimethyl-, (Z)-	toremifene; FARESTON®	Orion Pharma	EP 95875	60 mg/d

A second family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of alkylating-type antineoplastic agents. The alkylating agents are believed to act by alkylating and cross-linking guanine and possibly other bases in DNA, arresting cell division. Typical alkylating agents include nitrogen mustards, ethyleneimine compounds, alkyl sulfates, cisplatin, and various nitrosoureas. A disadvantage with these compounds is that they not only attack malignant cells, but also other cells which are 10 naturally dividing, such as those of bone marrow, skin, gastro-intestinal mucosa, and fetal tissue. Suitable alkylating-type antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited 15 to, Shionogi 254-S, aldo-phosphamide analogues, altretamine, anaxirone, Boehringer Mannheim BBR-2207, bestrabucil, budotitane, Wakunaga CA-102, carboplatin, carmustine (BiCNU), Chinoin-139, Chinoin-153, chlorambucil, cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, American 20 Cyanamid CL-286558, Sanofi CY-233, cyplatate, dacarbazine, Degussa D-19-384, Sumimoto DACHP(Myr)2, diphenylspiromustine, diplatinum cytostatic, Erba distamycin derivatives, Chugai DWA-2114R, ITI E09, elmustine, Erbamont FCE-24517, estramustine phosphate 25 sodium, etoposide phosphate, fotemustine, Unimed G-6-M, Chinoin GYKI-17230, hepsul-fam, ifosfamide, iproplatin, lomustine, mafosfamide, mitolactol, mycophenolate, Nippon Kayaku NK-121, NCI NSC-264395, NCI NSC-342215, oxaliplatin, Upjohn PCNU, prednimustine, Proter PTT-119, 30 ranimustine, semustine, SmithKline SK&F-101772, thiotepa, Yakult Honsha SN-22, spiromus-tine, Tanabe

Seiyaku TA-077, tauromustine, temozolomide, teroxirone, tetraplatin and trimelamol.

Preferred alkylating agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 6, below.

Table No. 6. Alkylating agents

Compound	Common Name/Trade	Company	Reference	Dosage
Platinum,	Name carboplatin;	Johnson	US 4657927.	260
diammine[1,1 -cyclobu- tanedicarbox ylato(2-)]-, (SP-4-2)-	PARAPLATIN ®	Matthey	US 4140707.	360 mg/m(squared) I.V. on day 1 every 4 weeks.
Carmustine, 1,3-bis (2- chloroethyl) -1-nitro- sourea	BiCNU®	Ben Venue Labora- tories, Inc.	JAMA 1985; 253 (11): 1590-1592.	Preferred: 150 to 200 mg/ m every 6 wks.
	etoposide phosphate	Bristol- Myers Squibb	US 4564675	
	thiotepa			
Platinum, diamminedi- chloro-, (SP-4-2)-	cisplatin; PLATINOL-AQ	Bristol- Myers Squibb	US 4177263	
dacarbazine	DTIC Dome	Bayer	·	2 to 4.5mg/kg/d ay for 10 days; 250mg/ square meter body surface/ day I.V. for 5 days every 3 weeks
ifosfamide	IFEX	Bristol- Meyers		4-5 g/m (square)

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
		Squibb		single bolus dose, or 1.2-2 g/m (square) I.V. over 5 days.
	cyclophosph amide		US 4537883	
cis- diaminedichl oroplatinum	Platinol Cisplatin	Bristol- Myers Squibb		20 mg/M IV daily for a 5 day cycle.

A third family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of antibiotic-type antineoplastic agents.

- Suitable antibiotic-type antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to Taiho 4181-A, aclarubicin, actinomycin D, actinoplanone, Erbamont ADR-456, aeroplysinin derivative, Ajinomoto AN-201-II, Ajinomoto AN-3, Nippon
- Soda anisomycins, anthracycline, azino-mycin-A, bisucaberin, Bristol-Myers BL-6859, Bristol-Myers BMY-25067, Bristol-Myers BMY-25551, Bristol-Myers BMY-26605, Bristol-Myers BMY-27557, Bristol-Myers BMY-28438, bleomycin sulfate, bryostatin-1, Taiho C-1027,
- calichemycin, chromoximycin, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, Kyowa Hakko DC-102, Kyowa Hakko DC-79, Kyowa Hakko DC-88A, Kyowa Hakko DC89-A1, Kyowa Hakko DC92-B, ditrisarubicin B, Shionogi DOB-41, doxorubicin, doxorubicin-fibrinogen, elsamicin-A, epirubicin,
- 20 erbstatin, esorubicin, esperamicin-Al, esperamicin-Alb,

Erbamont FCE-21954, Fujisawa FK-973, fostriecin,
Fujisawa FR-900482, glidobactin, gregatin-A,
grincamycin, herbimycin, idarubicin, illudins,
kazusamycin, kesarirhodins, Kyowa Hakko KM-5539, Kirin
Brewery KRN-8602, Kyowa Hakko KT-5432, Kyowa Hakko KT5594, Kyowa Hakko KT-6149, American Cyanamid LL-D49194,
Meiji Seika ME 2303, menogaril, mitomycin, mitoxantrone,
SmithKline M-TAG, neoenactin, Nippon Kayaku NK-313,
Nippon Kayaku NKT-01, SRI International NSC-357704,

- oxalysine, oxaunomycin, peplomycin, pilatin, pirarubicin, porothramycin, pyrindamycin A, Tobishi RA-I, rapamycin, rhizoxin, rodorubicin, sibanomicin, siwenmycin, Sumitomo SM-5887, Snow Brand SN-706, Snow Brand SN-07, sorangicin-A, sparsomycin, SS
- Pharmaceutical SS-21020, SS Pharmaceutical SS-7313B, SS Pharmaceutical SS-9816B, steffimycin B, Taiho 4181-2, talisomycin, Takeda TAN-868A, terpentecin, thrazine, tricrozarin A, Upjohn U-73975, Kyowa Hakko UCN-10028A, Fujisawa WF-3405, Yoshitomi Y-25024 and zorubicin.
- 20 Preferred antibiotic anticancer agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those agents identified in Table No. 7, below.

25 Table No. 7. Antibiotic anticancer agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
4-Hexenoic acid, 6-(1,3- dihydro-4- hydroxy-6- methoxy-7- methyl-3-oxo-5- isobenzofuranyl	mycopheno- late mofetil	Roche	WO 91/19498	1 to 3 gm/d

Compound	Common Name /	G	7-5-	T_
Compound	Common Name/	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Trade Name			
)-4-methyl-, 2-			1	
(4-			•	
morpholinyl)eth				
yl ester, (E)-				
	mitoxan-		US .4310666	
	trone			
	doxorubicin		US 3590028	
Mitomycin	Mutamycin	Bristol-		After full
and/or		Myers		hemato-
mitomycin-C		Squibb		logical
		Oncology/		recovery
		Immun-		from any
		ology		previous
				chemo-
				therapy: 20
				mg/m ² intra-
				venously as
				a single
,				dose via a
				function-
				ing intra-
				venous
				catheter.

A fourth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of synthetic nucleosides. Several synthetic

5 nucleosides have been identified that exhibit anticancer activity. A well known nucleoside derivative with strong anticancer activity is 5-fluorouracil (5-FU). 5-Fluorouracil has been used clinically in the treatment of malignant tumors, including, for example, carcinomas, sarcomas, skin cancer, cancer of the digestive organs, and breast cancer. 5-Fluorouracil, however, causes serious adverse reactions such as nausea, alopecia, diarrhea, stomatitis, leukocytic thrombocytopenia, anorexia, pigmentation, and edema. Derivatives of 5-

5

fluorouracil with anti-cancer activity have been described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,336,381. Further 5-FU derivatives have been described in the following patents listed in Table No. 8, hereby individually incorporated by reference herein.

Table No. 8. 5-Fu derivatives

JP 50-50383	JP 50-50384	JP 50-64281
JP 51-146482	JP 53-84981	

U.S. Pat. No. 4,000,137 discloses that the peroxidate 10 oxidation product of inosine, adenosine, or cytidine with methanol or ethanol has activity against lymphocytic leukemia. Cytosine arabinoside (also referred to as Cytarabin, araC, and Cytosar) is a nucleoside analog of deoxycytidine that was first 15 synthesized in 1950 and introduced into clinical medicine in 1963. It is currently an important drug in the treatment of acute myeloid leukemia. It is also active against acute lymphocytic leukemia, and to a lesser extent, is useful in chronic myelocytic leukemia 20 and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. The primary action of araC is inhibition of nuclear DNA synthesis. Handschumacher, R. and Cheng, Y., "Purine and Pyrimidine Antimetabolites", Cancer Medicine, Chapter XV-1, 3rd Edition, Edited by J. Holland, et al., Lea and Febigol, 25 publishers.

5-Azacytidine is a cytidine analog that is primarily used in the treatment of acute myelocytic leukemia and myelodysplastic syndrome.

2-Fluoroadenosine-5'-phosphate (Fludara, also

-113-

referred to as FaraA) is one of the most active agents in the treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukemia. The compound acts by inhibiting DNA synthesis. Treatment of cells with F-araA is associated with the accumulation of 5 cells at the G1/S phase boundary and in S phase; thus, it is a cell cycle S phase-specific drug. InCorp of the active metabolite, F-araATP, retards DNA chain elongation. F-araA is also a potent inhibitor of ribonucleotide reductase, the key enzyme responsible for 10 the formation of dATP. 2-Chlorodeoxyadenosine is useful in the treatment of low grade B-cell neoplasms such as chronic lymphocytic leukemia, non-Hodgkins' lymphoma, and hairy-cell leukemia. The spectrum of activity is similar to that of Fludara. The compound inhibits DNA 15 synthesis in growing cells and inhibits DNA repair in resting cells.

A fifth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of hormonal agents. Suitable hormonal-type 20 antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to Abarelix; Abbott A-84861; Abiraterone acetate; Aminoglutethimide; anastrozole; Asta Medica AN-207; Antide; Chugai AG-041R; Avorelin; aseranox; Sensus B2036-PEG; Bicalutamide; 25 buserelin; BTG CB-7598; BTG CB-7630; Casodex; cetrolix; clastroban; clodronate disodium; Cosudex; Rotta Research CR-1505; cytadren; crinone; deslorelin; droloxifene; dutasteride; Elimina; Laval University EM-800; Laval University EM-652; epitiostanol; epristeride; Mediolanum 30 EP-23904; EntreMed 2-ME; exemestane; fadrozole; finasteride; flutamide; formestane; Pharmacia & Upjohn

FCE-24304; ganirelix; goserelin; Shire gonadorelin agonist; Glaxo Wellcome GW-5638; Hoechst Marion Roussel Hoe-766; NCI hCG; idoxifene; isocordoin; Zeneca ICI-182780; Zeneca ICI-118630; Tulane University J015X;

-114-

- Schering Ag J96; ketanserin; lanreotide; Milkhaus LDI-200; letrozol; leuprolide; leuprorelin; liarozole; lisuride hydrogen maleate; loxiglumide; mepitiostane; Leuprorelin; Ligand Pharmaceuticals LG-1127; LG-1447; LG-2293; LG-2527; LG-2716; Bone Care International LR-103; Lilly LY-326315;
- Lilly LY-353381-HCl; Lilly LY-326391; Lilly LY-353381; Lilly LY-357489; miproxifene phosphate; Orion Pharma MPV-2213ad; Tulane University MZ-4-71; nafarelin; nilutamide; Snow Brand NKS01; octreotide; Azko Nobel ORG-31710; Azko Nobel ORG-31806; orimeten; orimetene; orimetine;
- ormeloxifene; osaterone; Smithkline Beecham SKB-105657;
 Tokyo University OSW-1; Peptech PTL-03001; Pharmacia &
 Upjohn PNU-156765; quinagolide; ramorelix; Raloxifene;
 statin; sandostatin LAR; Shionogi S-10364; Novartis SMT487; somavert; somatostatin; tamoxifen; tamoxifen
- 20 methiodide; teverelix; toremifene; triptorelin; TT-232; vapreotide; vorozole; Yamanouchi YM-116; Yamanouchi YM-511; Yamanouchi YM-55208; Yamanouchi YM-53789; Schering AG ZK-1911703; Schering AG ZK-230211; and Zeneca ZD-182780.
- 25 Preferred hormonal agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 9, below.

Table No. 9. Hormonal agents

2- methoxyestradiol N-(S)- tetrahydrofuroyl -Gly-D2Nal- D4ClPhe-D3Pal- Ser-NMeTyr- DLys(Nic)-Leu- Lys(Isp)-Pro- DAla-NH2	Common Name/ Trade Name EntreMed; 2-ME A-84861	Company EntreMed Abbott	Reference	Dosage
[3R-1-(2,2-Dimethoxyethyl)-3-((4-methylphenyl)aminocarbonylmethyl)-3-(N'-(4-methylphenyl)ureido)-indoline-2-one]	raloxi- fene AG-041R	Chugai	WO 94/19322	
	AN-207	Asta Medica	WO 97/19954	
Ethanamine, 2- [4-(4-chloro- 1,2-diphenyl-1- butenyl)phenoxy] -N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	toremif- ene; FARESTON®	Orion Pharma	EP 95875	60 mg/d
Ethanamine, 2- [4-(1,2- diphenyl-1- butenyl)phenoxy] -N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	tamoxifen NOLVADEX(R)	Zeneca	US 4536516	For patients with breast cancer, the recommended daily dose is 20-40 mg. Dosages greater than 20 mg per day

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/	002		
	Trade			
	Name			
				should be
			1	divided
				(morning
		}	}	and
				evening).
D-Alaninamide N-	Antide;	Ares-	WO 89/01944	25 or
acetyl-3-(2-	ORF-23541	Serono		50microg/
naphthalenyl)-D-				kg sc
alanyl-4-chloro-			ĺ	
D-phenylalanyl-				
3-(3 -				
pyridinyl)-D-				
alanyl-L-seryl-				
N6-(3-				
pyridinylcarbony				
1)-L-lysyl-N6-				
(3-pyridinylca				
rbonyl)-D-lysyl-				
L-leucyl-N6-(1-				
methylethyl)-L-				
lysyl-L-prolyl-				
	B2036-	Sensus		
	PEG;			
	Somaver;			
	Trovert			
4-Methyl-2-[4-	EM-800;	Laval		
[2-(1-	EM-652	Universi		
piperidinyl)etho		ty		
xy]phenyl]-7-				
(pivaloyloxy)-3-				
[4-(pivaloylox		i		
y)phenyl]-2H-1-				
benzopyran				
	letrozol		US 4749346	
	goserelin		US 4100274	
3-[4-[1,2-	GW-5638	Glaxo		
Diphenyl-1(Z)-		Wellcome		
butenyl]phenyl]-				
2(E)-propenoic				
acid				
Estra-1,3,5(10)-	ICI-	Zeneca	EP 34/6014	250mg/mth
triene-3,17-	182780;			

Compound	Common	Commission	Reference	Dogge
Compound		Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
2: 1 = 12	Name			ļ
diol, 7-[9-	Faslodex;			
[(4,4,5,5,5-	ZD-182780	}		ĺ
pentafluoro-				
pentyl)	i		ļ	
sulfinyl]-				
nonyl]-,		1		
(7alpha,17beta)-				
	J015X	Tulane		
		Universi		
	ĺ	ty		
	LG-1127;	Ligand		
	LG-1447	Pharmace		
		uticals		
	LG-2293	Ligand		
	100 2275	Pharmace		
		uticals		
	LG-2527;			
	LG-2527; LG-2716	Ligand		
	172-2/10	Pharmace		
	7	uticals		
	buser-	Peptech		
	elin,			
	Peptech;			
	des-			
	lorelin,			
	Peptech;			
	PTL-			
	03001;			
	trip-			
3.	torelin,			
	Peptech			
	LR-103	Bone		
		Care		
		Internat	ı	
		ional		
[2-(4-	LY-326315	Lilly	WO 9609039	
Hydroxyphenyl)-		-		
6-				
hydroxynaphthale				
n-1-yl] [4-[2-				
(1-				
piperdinyl)ethox				
y]pheny				
3 3 2 1		1		

	T =	T	1 = 5	Τ_
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name			
l]methane				
hydrochloride			_	
	LY-	Lilly		
	353381-			
	HC1			
	LY-326391	Lilly		
	LY-353381	Lilly		
	LY-357489	Lilly		
	MPV-	Orion	EP 476944	0.3-300 mg
	2213ad	Pharma		
Isobutyryl-Tyr-	MZ-4-71	Tulane		
D-Arg-Asp-Ala-		Universi		
Ile-(4-Cl)-Phe-		ty		
Thr-Asn-Ser-Tyr-		_		
Arg-Lys-Val-Leu-				
(2-				
aminobutyryl)-				
Gln-Leu-Ser-Ala-				
Arg-Lys-Leu-Leu-				
Gln-Asp-Ile-Nle-				
Ser 4-				
guanidinobu				
tylamide				
Androst-4-ene-	NKS01;	Snow	EP 300062	
3,6,17-trione,	14alpha-	Brand		
14-hydroxy-	OHAT;			
	140HAT			
3beta, 16beta, 17a	OSW-1			
lpha-				
trihydroxycholes	:			
t-5-en-22-one-				
16-0-(2-0-4-				
methoxybenzoyl-	•			
beta-D-xy				
lopyranosyl)-(1-				
3) (2-0-acetyl-				
alpha-L-		}	•	
arabinopyranosid				
e)				
Spiro[estra-4,9-	Org-	Akzo	EP 289073	
diene-	31710;	Nobel		
17,2'(3'H)-	Org-31806			
/~ \J II/ -	219 21000	L		L

G	A	0	Defense	Domonic
Compound	Common.	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name			
furan]-3-one,				
11-[4-				
(dimethylamino)p				
henyl] -4',5'-				
dihydro-6-				
methyl-,				
(6beta,11beta,17				
beta) –				
(22RS)-N-(1,1,1-	PNU-	Pharmaci		
trifluoro-2-	156765;	a &		
phenylprop-2-	FCE-28260	Upjohn		
y1)-3-oxo-4-aza-				
5alpha-androst-				
1-ene-17beta -				
carboxamide				
1-[(benzofuran-		Menarini		
2y1)-4-				
chlorophenylmeth	•		-	
yl]imidazole				
Tryptamine		Rhone-	WO 96/35686	
derivatives		Poulenc		
		Rorer		
Permanently		Pharmos	WO 95/26720	
ionic				
derivatives of				
steroid				
hormones and				
their				
antagonists				
Novel		Meiji	WO 97/30040	
tetrahydronaph		Seika		
thofuranone	i			
derivatives				
	SMT-487;	Novartis		
	90Y-			
	octreo-			
	tide			
D-Phe-Cys-Tyr-D-	TT-232			
Trp-Lys-Cys-Thr-	11 232			
NH2				
INLIC	l	<u> </u>	L	

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
Compound	Name/	COMPCHAY	Neter ence	Dosage
	Trade			
	Name			
2-(1H-imidazol-	YM-116	Yamanou-		
4-ylmethyl)-9H-		chi		
carbazole				
monohydrochlorid				ļ
e monohydrate		}		
4-[N-(4-	YM-511	Yamanou-		
bromobenzyl)-N-		chi		
(4-				
cyanophenyl)amin				
o]-4H-1,2,4-				
triazole				
2-(1H-imidazol-	YM-55208;	Yamanou-		
4-ylmethyl)-9H-	YM-53789	chi		
carbazole				
monohydrochlorid				
e monohydrate				
	ZK-	Schering		
	1911703	AG		
	ZK-230211	Schering		
		AG	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	abarelix	Praecis		
		Pharmace		
		uticals		
Androsta-5,16-	abira-	BTG		
dien-3-ol, 17-	terone			
(3-pyridinyl)-,	acetate;			
acetate (ester),	CB-7598;			
(3beta)-	CB-7630		0044574	
2,6-	aminoglut	Novartis	US 3944671	
Piperidinedione,	ethimide;			
3-(4-	Ciba-			
aminophenyl)-3-	16038;			
ethyl-	Cytadren;			
	Elimina;			
	Orimeten;			
	Orimet-			
	ene; Orimetine			
1,3-		Zonogo	EP 296749	1mg/dorr
Benzenediacetoni	anastro- zole;	Zeneca	EF 430/43	1mg/day
trile, alpha, alph	zoie; Arimidex;		*	
a,alpha',alpha'-	ICI-			
a,arpira ,arpira -	TCT_	l		

ıу

	T_	T	T	T
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name			
arginyl-L-				
prolyl-				
Phosphonic acid,	clodro-	Schering		
(dichloromethyle	nate	AG	ļ	
ne)bis-,	disodium,			ju
disodium salt-	Leiras;			
	Bonefos;			
	Clasto-			
	ban; KCO-			
	692			
Luteinizing	deslore-	Roberts	US 4034082	
hormone-	lin;	1		
releasing factor	gonado-			
(pig), 6-D-	relin			
tryptophan-9-(N-	analogue,			
ethyl-L-	Roberts;			
prolinamide)-10-	LHRH			
deglycinamide-	analogue,			
	Roberts;			
	Somagard			
Phenol, 3-[1-[4-	droloxi-	Klinge	EP 54168	
[2-	fene; FK-			
(dimethylamino)e	435; K-			
thoxy]phenyl]-2-	060; K-	ł i		
phenyl-1-	21060E;			
butenyl]-, (E)-	RP 60850			
[CA S]				
4-Azaandrost-1-	dutaster-	Glaxo		
ene-17-	ide; GG-	Wellcome		
carboxamide, N-	745; GI-			
(2,5-	198745			
bis(trifluoromet		·		
hyl)phenyl)-3-				
oxo-, (
5alpha, 17beta) -				
Androstan-17-ol,	epitio-	Shionogi	US 3230215	-
2,3-epithio-,	stanol;		,	
(2alpha,3alpha,5	10275-S;			
alpha,17beta)-	epithioan			
	drostan-			
	ol; S-	٠		
	10275;			
	Thiobres-			

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
Congouna	Name/	Conpany	10202020	Dobago
	Trade			
	Name	ŀ		
	tin;			
	Thiodrol			
Androsta-3,5-	epriste-	Smith-	EP 289327	0.4-
diene-3-	ride:	Kline		160mg/day
carboxylic acid,	ONO-9302;	Beecham		
17-(((1,1-	SK&F-			
dimethylethyl)am	105657;			
ino)carbonyl)-	SKB-			
(17beta) -	105657			
estrone 3-0-	estrone			
sulfamate	3-0-			
	sulfamate			
19-Norpregna-	ethinyl	Schering	DE 1949095	
1,3,5(10)-trien-	estradiol	AG		
20-yne-3,17-	sulfon-			
diol, 3-(2-	ate; J96;			
propanesulfonate	Turister-			
) , (17alpha)-	on			
Androsta-1,4-	exemes-	Pharmaci	DE 3622841	5mg/kg
diene-3,17-	tane;	a &		
dione, 6-	FCE-24304	Upjohn		
methylene-			77. 165004	1 1-3-7
Benzonitrile, 4-	fadrozo-	Novartis	EP 165904	1 mg po bid
(5,6,7,8-	le;			
tetrahydroimidaz	Afema; Arensin;			
o[1,5-a]pyridin- 5-y1)- ,	CGS-			
monohydrochlorid	16949;			
e	CGS-			
	16949A;	İ		
	CGS-	ļ		
	20287;			
	fadrozole			
	monohydro			
	chloride			
4-Azaandrost-1-	finaster-	Merck &	EP 155096	5mg/day
ene-17-	ide;	Co		
carboxamide, N-	Andozac;			
(1,1-	ChibroPro			
dimethylethyl)-	scar;			
3-oxo-,	Finastid;			
(5alpha,17beta)-	MK-0906;			

Compound Common Name/ Trade Name MK-906; Procure; Prodel; Propecia; Proscar; Proskar;	
Trade Name MK-906; Procure; Prodel; Propecia; Proscar; Proskar;	
Name MK-906; Procure; Prodel; Propecia; Proscar; Proskar;	
MK-906; Procure; Prodel; Propecia; Proscar; Proskar;	
Procure; Prodel; Propecia; Proscar; Proskar;	
Prodel; Propecia; Proscar; Proskar;	
Propecia; Proscar; Proskar;	
Proscar; Proskar;	
Proskar;	
Prostide;	
YM-152	
Propanamide, 2- flutamide Schering US 4329364	
methyl-N-[4- ; Plough	
nitro-3- Drogenil;	
(trifluoromethyl Euflex;	
)phenyl]- Eulexin;	
Fulexin;	
Flucinom;	
Flutamida	
<u> </u>	
Fugerel;	
NK-601;	
Odyne;	
Prostogen	
at; Sch-	
13521	
Androst-4-ene- formest- Novartis EP 346953 250 or	
3,17-dione, 4- ane; 4- 600mg/day	Y
hydroxy- HAD; 4- po	
OHA; CGP-	
32349;	
CRC-	
82/01;	
Depot;	
Lentaron	
pCl-Phe, D-Pal, D- ix; Org-	
hArg(Et)2,hArg(E 37462;	
t)2,D-Ala]GnRH- RS-26306	
gonadore- Shire	
lin	
agonist,	
Shire	
Luteinizing goserel- Zeneca US 4100274	
hormone- in; ICI-	
releasing factor 118630;	

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
Compound	Name/	Company	vererere	Dosage
	Trade			
	Name			
(ni -) (10				
(pig), 6-[0-	Zoladex;			
(1,1-	Zoladex	1		
dimethylethyl)-	LA			
D-serine] -10-		[
deglycinamide-,				
2-	·		•	
(aminocarbonyl)h				
ydrazide				
	hCG;	Milkhaus		}
	gonadotro			
	phin;			
	LDI-200			
	human	NIH		
	chorionic			
	gonadotro			
	phin; hCG			
Pyrrolidine, 1-	idoxifene	BTG	EP 260066	
[2-[4-[1-(4-	; CB-			
iodophenyl)-2-	7386; CB-			
phenyl-1-	7432; SB-			
butenyl]phenoxy]	223030			
et hyl]-, (E)-				
	isocord-	Indena		
	oin			
2,4(1H,3H)-	ketanse-	Johnson	EP 13612	
Quinazolinedione	rin;	&		
, 3-[2-[4-(4-	Aseranox;	Johnson		
fluorobenzoyl)-	Ketensin;			
1-	KJK-945;	i .		
piperidinyl)ethy	ketanse-			
1]-	rine;		•	
-,	Perketan;			
	R-41468;			
	Serefrex;			
	Serepr-			
	ess;			
	Sufrexal;			
	Taseron			
L-Threoninamide,	lanreot-	Beaufour	EP 215171	
3-(2-	ide;		##E 6±9±/±	
l · · · · ·		-Ipsen		
naphthalenyl)-D-	Angiopept			
alanyl-L-	in; BIM-	L	L	L

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			05490
	Trade			
	Name			
cysteinyl-L-	23014;			
tyrosyl-D-	Dermopept			
tryptophyl-L-	in;		ļ	
lysyl-L-valyl-L-	Ipstyl;			
cysteinyl-,	Somatul-			
cyclic (2-7)-	ine;			
disulfide	Somatul-			
	ine LP			
Benzonitrile,	letroz-	Novartis	EP 236940	2.5mg/day
4,4'-(1H-1,2,4-	ole; CGS-			
triazol-1-	20267;			,
ylmethylene)bis- Luteinizing	Femara	Atrix		
hormone-	leuprol- ide,	ACLIX		
releasing factor	Atrigel;			
(pig), 6-D-	leuprol-			
leucine-9-(N-	ide,			
ethyl-L-	Atrix			
prolinamid e)-				
10-				
deglycinamide-				
Luteinizing	leupror-	Abbott	US 4005063	3.75microg
hormone-	elin;			sc q 28
releasing factor	Abbott-			days
(pig), 6-D-	43818;		,	
leucine-9-(N-	Carcinil;			
ethyl-L-	Enantone;			
prolinamide)-10- deglycinamide-	Leuplin; Lucrin;			
degrycinalide-				
	Lupron; Lupron			
	Depot;			
!	leuprol-			
	ide,			
	Abbott;			
	leuprol-			
	ide,			
	Takeda;			
1	leupror-			
	elin,			
	Takeda;			
	Procren			
	Depot;			

0		Γ	I = 6	T
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
ļ	Trade]
	Name		ļ	
	Procrin;			
	Prostap;			
	Prostap			
	_	-		
1	SR; TAP-	j	1	
	144-SR	<u> </u>		
Luteinizing	leupror-	Alza		
hormone-	elin,	ļ		
releasing factor	DUROS;	1	l	
(pig), 6-D-	leuprolid			
leucine-9-(N-	e, DUROS;			
ethyl-L-	leupror-			
prolinamid e)-	elin			
10-	GIIII			
deglycinamide-				
1H-	liaro-	Johnson	EP 260744	300mg bid
Benzimidazole,	zole;	&		
5-[(3-	Liazal;	Johnson		
chlorophenyl)-	Liazol;			
1H-imidazol-1-	liaro-			
ylmethyl]-	zole			
	fumarate;			
	R-75251;			
	R-85246;			
	-			
77	Ro-85264			
Urea, N'-	lisuride	VUFB		
[(8alpha)-9,10-	hydrogen			
didehydro-6-	maleate;			
methylergolin-8-	Cuvalit;			
yl]-N,N-diethyl-	Dopergin;			
, (Z)-2-	Dopergine			
butenedioate	; Eunal;			
(1:1)	Lysenyl;			
'	Lysenyl			
	Forte;			
	Revanil			
Dontonois		7-11	TTO 07 (020CC	
Pentanoic acid,	loxiglumi	Rotta	WO 87/03869	
4-[(3,4-	đe; CR-	Research		
dichlorobenzoyl)	1505			
amino]-5-[(3-				
methoxypropyl)				
pentylamino]-5-				
oxo-, (+/-)-				
Androstane, 2,3-	mepitiost	Shionogi	US 3567713	
	"ICDICIOSC	Pittonogr	02 2201172	

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/	·	101010101	200490
	Trade			
	Name			
epithio-17-[(1-	ane; S-			
methoxycyclopent	10364;			
yl)oxy]-,	Thioderon			
(2alpha,3alpha,5				
alpha,17beta) -				
Phenol, 4-[1-[4-	miproxife	Taiho	WO 87/07609	20mg/day
[2-	ne			
(dimethylamino)e	phosphate			
thoxy]phenyl]-2-	; DP-TAT-			•
[4-(1-	59; TAT-			
methylethyl)	59			
phenyl]-1-				
butenyl]-,				
dihydrogen				
phosphate (ester), (E)-				
Luteinizing	nafarelin	Roche	EP 21/234	
hormone-	; NAG,	ROCITE	DI 21/234	
releasing factor	Syntex;			
(pig), 6-[3-(2-	Nasanyl;			
naphthalenyl)-D-	RS-94991;			;
alanine]-	RS-94991-			
•	298;			
	Synarel;			
	Synarela;			
	Synrelina			
2,4-	nilutam-	Hoechst	US 4472382	!
Imidazolidinedio	ide;	Marion		
ne, 5,5-	Anandron;	Roussel		
dimethyl-3-[4-	Niland-			
nitro-3-	ron;			
(trifluoromethyl	Notost-			
)phenyl]-	ran; RU-			
	23908 obesity	Lilly	WO 96/24670	
	gene;	עריייי	WO 20/240/0	
	diabetes			
	gene;			
	leptin			
L-Cysteinamide,	octreot-	Novartis	EP 29/579	
D-phenylalanyl-	ide;			
L-cysteinyl-L-	Longast-			
phenylalanyl-D-	atina;			

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
-	Name/			
	Trade		,	
	Name			
tryptophyl-L-	octreot-			
lysyl-L-	ide			
threonyl-N-[2-	pamoate;			
hydroxy-1-	Sandost-	-		
(hydroxymethyl)p	atin;			
ropyl]-, cyclic	Sandostat	1	1	
(2-7) -	in LAR;			
disulfide, [R-	Sandost-			
(R*,R*)]-	atina;	}		
	Sandost-			
	atine;	:		
	SMS-201- 995			
Pyrrolidine, 1-	ormelox-	Central	DE 2329201	
[2-(p-(7-	ifene;	Drug	DE 2329201	
methoxy-2,2-	6720-	Research		
dimethyl-3-	CDRI;	Inst.		
phenyl-4-	Centron;			
chromanyl)	Choice-7;			
phenoxy)ethyl]-,	centchrom			ĺ
trans-	an;			
	Saheli			
2-Oxapregna-4,6-	osaterone	Teikoku	EP 193871	
diene-3,20-	acetate;	Hormone		
dione, 17-	Hipros;			
(acetyloxy)-6-	TZP-4238			
chloro-		O=11		
Pregn-4-ene- 3,20-dione	progester	Columbia		
3,20-arone	one; Crinone	Laborato ries		
Sulfamide, N,N-	quinagol-	Novartis	EP 77754	
diethyl-N'-	ide; CV-	MONATCIS	EF /// 34	
(1,2,3,4,4a,5,10	205-502;			
,10a-octahydro-	Nor-			
6-hydroxy-1-	prolac;			
propylbenzo[g]qu	SDZ-205-		İ	
inolin-3-yl)-,	502			
(3alpha,4aalpha,				
10abeta)- (+/-)-				
L-Proline, 1-	ramore-	Hoechst	EP 451791 .	
(N2-(N-(N-(N-(N-	lix; Hoe-	Marion		
(N-(N-(N-acetyl-	013; Hoe-	Roussel		
3-(2-	013C;			

Command	Common		Doforma	T
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name			
naphthalenyl)-D-	Hoe-2013			
alanyl)-4-chl		Ì		
oro-D-				
phenylalanyl)-D-				
tryptophyl)-L-				
li de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de		l		
seryl)-L-	}	1		
tyrosyl)-0-(6-				
deoxy-alpha-L-		1		
mannopyra				
nosyl)-D-seryl)-	1	1		
L-leucyl)-L-		ł		
arginyl)-, 2-				i
(aminocarbonyl)h				
ydrazide-	,			
	somatosta	Tulane		
	tin	Universi		
·	analogues	ty		
Ethanamine, 2-	tamoxi-	 	US 4536516	
1		Zeneca	US 4536516	
[4-(1,2-	fen;			
diphenyl-1-	Ceadan;			
butenyl)phenoxy]	ICI-			
-N,N-dimethyl-,	46474;			
(Z)-	Kessar;			
	Nolgen;			
·	Nolvadex;			
	Tafoxen;			
	Tamofen;	•		
	Tamoplex;			
	Tamoxas-			
	ta;	:		
	Tamoxen;			
	Tomaxen			
		Discourse		
	tamoxifen	Pharmos		
	methiod-			
	ide			
Ethanamine, 2-	tamoxifen	Douglas		
[4-(1,2-			•	
diphenyl-1-				
butenyl)phenoxy]				
-N,N-dimethyl-,				
(z)-				l
D-Alaninamide,	tevere-	Asta		
N-acetyl-3-(2-	lix;	Medica		
14 acecy1-3-(2-	±±^,	incuica		

Comound	T @	T @	n-6	
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
,	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name	ļ		
naphthalenyl)-D-	Antarelix			}
alanyl-4-chloro-	ļ			
D-pheny lalanyl-				
3-(3-pyridinyl)-		1		
D-alanyl-L-]			
seryl-L-tyrosyl-				-
N6-				
(aminocarbonyl)-				
D-lysyl-L -			1	
leucyl-N6-(1-				
methylethyl)-L-				
lysyl-L-prolyl-		<u> </u>		
Ethanamine, 2-	toremif-	Orion	EP 95875	60mg po
[4-(4-chloro-	ene;	Pharma		
1,2-diphenyl-1-	Estrimex;			
butenyl)phenoxy]	Fareston;			
-N,N-dimethyl-,	FC-1157;			
(Z)-	FC-1157a;			
	NK-622			
Luteinizing	tripto-	Debio-	US 4010125	
hormone-	relin;	pharm		
releasing factor	ARVEKAP;			
(pig), 6-D-	AY-25650;			
tryptophan-	BIM-			
	21003;			
	BN-52104;			
	Decap-			
	eptyl;			
	WY-42422			
L-	vapreot-	Debio-	EP 203031	500microg
Tryptophanamide,	ide; BMY-	pharm		sc tid
D-phenylalanyl-	41606;			
L-cysteinyl-L-	Octasta-			
tyrosyl-D-	tin; RC-			
tryptophyl-L-	160			
lysyl- L-valyl-				
L-cysteinyl-,				
cyclic (2-7)-				
disulfide-				
1H-	vorozole;	Johnson	EP 293978	2.5mg/day
Benzotriazole,	R-76713;	&		
6-[(4-	R-83842;	Johnson		
chlorophenyl)-	Rivizor			
				<u> </u>

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
1H-1,2,4- triazol-1- ylmethyl]-1- methyl-				

A sixth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of a miscellaneous family of antineoplastic agents including, but not limited to alpha-carotene, 5 alpha-difluoromethyl-arginine, acitretin, Biotec AD-5, Kyorin AHC-52, alstonine, amonafide, amphethinile, amsacrine, Angiostat, ankinomycin, anti-neoplaston A10, antineoplaston A2, antineoplaston A3, antineoplaston A5, 10 antineoplaston AS2-1, Henkel APD, aphidicolin glycinate, asparaginase, Avarol, baccharin, batracylin, benfluron, benzotript, Ipsen-Beaufour BIM-23015, bisantrene, Bristo-Myers BMY-40481, Vestar boron-10, bromofosfamide, Wellcome BW-502, Wellcome BW-773, calcium carbonate, 15 Calcet, Calci-Chew, Calci-Mix, Roxane calcium carbonate tablets, caracemide, carmethizole hydrochloride, Ajinomoto CDAF, chlorsulfaquinoxalone, Chemes CHX-2053, Chemex CHX-100, Warner-Lambert CI-921, Warner-Lambert CI-937, Warner-Lambert CI-941, Warner-Lambert CI-958, 20 clanfenur, claviridenone, ICN compound 1259, ICN compound 4711, Contracan, Cell Pathways CP-461, Yakult Honsha CPT-11, crisnatol, curaderm, cytochalasin B, cytarabine, cytocytin, Merz D-609, DABIS maleate, dacarbazine, datelliptinium, DFMO, didemnin-B, 25 dihaematoporphyrin ether, dihydrolenperone, dinaline,

distamycin, Toyo Pharmar DM-341, Toyo Pharmar DM-75,

Daiichi Seiyaku DN-9693, docetaxel, Encore Pharmaceuticals E7869, elliprabin, elliptinium acetate, Tsumura EPMTC, ergotamine, etoposide, etretinate, Eulexin®, Cell Pathways Exisulind® (sulindac sulphone or CP-246), fenretinide, Merck Research Labs Finasteride, Florical, Fujisawa FR-57704, gallium nitrate, gemcitabine, genkwadaphnin, Gerimed, Chugai GLA-43, Glaxo GR-63178, grifolan NMF-5N,

- hexadecylphosphocholine, Green Cross HO-221,
- 10 homoharringtonine, hydroxyurea, BTG ICRF-187, ilmofosine, irinotecan, isoglutamine, isotretinoin, Otsuka JI-36, Ramot K-477, ketoconazole, Otsuak K-76COONa, Kureha Chemical K-AM, MECT Corp KI-8110, American Cyanamid L-623, leucovorin, levamisole,
- leukoregulin, lonidamine, Lundbeck LU-23-112, Lilly LY-15 186641, Materna, NCI (US) MAP, marycin, Merrel Dow MDL-27048, Medco MEDR-340, megestrol, merbarone, merocyanine derivatives, methylanilinoacridine, Molecular Genetics MGI-136, minactivin, mitonafide, mitoquidone, Monocal,
- 20 mopidamol, motretinide, Zenyaku Kogyo MST-16, Mylanta, N-(retinoyl)amino acids, Nilandron; Nisshin Flour Milling N-021, N-acylated-dehydroalanines, nafazatrom, Taisho NCU-190, Nephro-Calci tablets, nocodazole derivative, Normosang, NCI NSC-145813, NCI NSC-361456,
- 25 NCI NSC-604782, NCI NSC-95580, octreotide, Ono ONO-112, oquizanocine, Akzo Org-10172, paclitaxel, pancratistatin, pazelliptine, Warner-Lambert PD-111707, Warner-Lambert PD-115934, Warner-Lambert PD-131141, Pierre Fabre PE-1001, ICRT peptide D, piroxantrone,
- polyhaematoporphyrin, polypreic acid, Efamol porphyrin, 30 probimane, procarbazine, proglumide, Invitron protease

PCT/US99/30699

- nexin I, Tobishi RA-700, razoxane, retinoids, Encore Pharmaceuticals R-flurbiprofen, Sandostatin; Sapporo Breweries RBS, restrictin-P, retelliptine, retinoic acid, Rhone-Poulenc RP-49532, Rhone-Poulenc RP-56976,
- Scherring-Plough SC-57050, Scherring-Plough SC-57068, selenium(selenite and selenomethionine), SmithKline SK&F-104864, Sumitomo SM-108, Kuraray SMANCS, SeaPharm SP-10094, spatol, spirocyclopropane derivatives, spirogermanium, Unimed, SS Pharmaceutical SS-554,
- strypoldinone, Stypoldione, Suntory SUN 0237, Suntory SUN 2071, Sugen SU-101, Sugen SU-5416, Sugen SU-6668, sulindac, sulindac sulfone; superoxide dismutase, Toyama T-506, Toyama T-680, taxol, Teijin TEI-0303, teniposide, thaliblastine, Eastman Kodak TJB-29, tocotrienol,
- Topostin, Teijin TT-82, Kyowa Hakko UCN-01, Kyowa Hakko UCN-1028, ukrain, Eastman Kodak USB-006, vinblastine sulfate, vincristine, vindesine, vinestramide, vinorelbine, vintriptol, vinzolidine, withanolides, Yamanouchi YM-534, Zileuton, ursodeoxycholic acid, and

20 Zanosar.

Preferred miscellaneous agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 6, below.

25 Table No. 6. Miscellaneous agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
Flutamide; 2- methyl- N-(4- nitro-3- (trifluoro- methyl)phenyl) propanamide	EULEXIN®	Schering Corp		750 mg/d in 3 8-hr doses.

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
Calponia	Name/	Company		Dosage
	Trade Name			
	Ketocon-		US 4144346	
	azole		05 4144540	
	leucovo-		US 4148999	
	rin			
	irinote-		US 4604463	
	can		CD 11 (00 10 C	
	levamis- ole		GB 11/20406	
	megestrol		US 4696949	
	paclita-		US 5641803	
	xel		05 3041003	
Nilutamide	Nilandron	Hoechst		A total
5,5-dimethyl	, managed in	Marion		daily dose
3-(4-nitro 3-		Roussel		of 300 mg
(trifluorometh		Roubber		for 30 days
yl) phenyl)				followed
2,4-				thereafter
imidazolidined			!	1
				by three
ione				tablets (50
				mg each)
				once a day
				for a total
				daily
				dosage of
	_			150 mg.
	Vinorel-		EP 0010458	
	bine			
	vinblas-			
	tine			
	vincris- tine			
Ogtrootide		C		
Octreotide	Sandosta-	Sandoz		s.c. or
acetate L-	tin	Pharma-		i.v.
cysteinamide,		ceuticals		administrat
D				ion
phenylalanyl-				Acromegaly:
L-cysteinyl-L-				50 - 300
phenylalanyl-				mcgm tid.
D-tryptophyl-				Carcinoid
L-lysyl-L-				tumors: 100
threonyl-				- 600
NSAIDs-(2-				mcgm/d
hydroxy-1-				1
TIYULONY-I-				(mean = 300

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade Name			
(hydroxymethyl				mcgm/d)
)propyl)-,				Vipomas:
cyclic-				200-300
disulfide; (R-				mcgm in
(R*,R*)				first two
acetate salt				weeks of
				therapy
Streptozocin	Zanosar	Pharmacia		i.v. 1000
Streptozocin		& Upjohn		mg/M2 of
2-deoxy-2-				body
(((methylnitro				surface per
samino)carbony				week for
1)amino)-				two weeks.
alpha(and				
beta)-D-				
glucopyranose)				
	topotecan		US 5004758	
Selenium			EP 804927	
L-	ACES®	J.R.		
selenomethioni		Carlson		
ne		Laborat-		
		ories		
calcium				
carbonate				
sulindac	Exisuland®		US 5858694	
sulfone				
ursodeoxycho			US 5843929	
lic acid				
	Cell	!		
	Pathways			
	CP-461			

Some additional preferred antineoplastic agents include those described in the individual patents listed in Table No. 7 below, and are hereby individually incorporated by reference.

5

Table No. 7. Antineoplastic agents

EP	0296749	EP 0882734	EP 00253738 GB 02/135425
WO	09/832762	EP 0236940	US 5338732 US 4418068
US	4692434	US 5464826	US 5061793 EP 0702961
EP	0702961	EP 0702962	EP 0095875 EP 0010458
EP	0321122	US 5041424	JP 60019790 WO 09/512606
บร	4,808614	US 4526988	CA 2128644 US 5455270
WO	99/25344	WO 96/27014	US 5695966 DE 19547958
WO	95/16693	WO 82/03395	US 5789000 US 5902610
EP	189990	US 4500711	FR 24/74032 US 5925699
WO	99/25344	US 4537883	US 4808614 US 5464826
US	5366734	US 4767628	US 4100274 US 4584305
US	4336381	JP 5050383	JP 5050384 JP 5064281
JР	51146482	JP 5384981	US 5472949 US 5455270
US	4140704	US 4537883	US 4814470 US 3590028
US	4564675	US 4526988	US 4100274 US 4604463
US	4144346	US 4749713	US 4148999 GB 11/20406
US	4696949	US 4310666	US 5641803 US 4418068
US	5,004758	EP 0095875	EP 0010458 US 4935437
US	4,278689	US 4820738	US 4413141 US 5843917
US	5,858694	US 4330559	US 5851537 US 4499072
US	5,217886	WO 98/25603	WO 98/14188

Table No. 8 provides illustrative examples of median dosages for selected cancer agents that may be used in combination with an antiangiogenic agent. It should be noted that specific dose regimen for the chemotherapeutic agents below depends upon dosing considerations based upon a variety of factors including the type of neoplasia; the stage of the neoplasm; the

5

-138-

age, weight, sex, and medical condition of the patient; the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular combination employed.

5

Table No. 8. Median dosages for selected cancer agents.

NAME OF CHEMOTHERAPEUTIC

10	AGENT	MEDIAN DOSAGE
		•
	Asparaginase	10,000 units
	Bleomycin Sulfate	15 units
	Carboplatin	50-450 mg.
15	Carmustine	100 mg.
	Cisplatin	10-50 mg.
	Cladribine	10 mg.
	Cyclophosphamide	100 mg2 gm.
	(lyophilized)	
20	Cyclophosphamide (non-	100 mg2 gm.
	lyophilized)	
	Cytarabine (lyophilized	100 mg2 gm.
	powder)	
	Dacarbazine	100 mg200 mg.
25	Dactinomycin	0.5 mg.
	Daunorubicin	20 mg.
	Diethylstilbestrol	250 mg.
	Doxorubicin	10-150 mg.
	Etidronate	300 mg.
30	Etoposide	100 mg.
	Floxuridine	500 mg.

	Fludarabine Phosphate	50 mg.
	Fluorouracil	500 mg5 gm.
	Goserelin	3.6 mg.
	Granisetron Hydrochloride	1 mg.
5	Idarubicin	5-10 mg.
	Ifosfamide	1-3 gm.
	Leucovorin Calcium	50-350 mg.
	Leuprolide	3.75-7.5 rng.
	Mechlorethamine	10 mg.
10	Medroxyprogesterone	1 gm.
	Melphalan	50 gm.
	Methotrexate	20 mg1 gm.
	Mitomycin	5-40 mg.
	Mitoxantrone	20-30 mg.
15	Ondansetron Hydrochloride	40 mg.
	Paclitaxel	30 mg.
	Pamidronate Disodium	30-90 mg.
	Pegaspargase	750 units
	Plicamycin	2,500 mcgm.
20	Streptozocin	1 gm.
	Thiotepa	15 mg.
	Teniposide	50 mg.
	Vinblastine	10 mg.
	Vincristine	1-5 mg.
25	Aldesleukin	22 million units
	Epoetin Alfa	2,000-10,000 units
	Filgrastim	300-480 mcgm.
	Immune Globulin	500 mg10 gm.
	Interferon Alpha-2a	3-36 million units
30	Interferon Alpha-2b	3-50 million units
	Levamisole	50 mg.

-140-

 Octreotide
 1,000-5,000 mcgm.

 Sargramostim
 250-500 mcgm.

The anastrozole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,935,437. The capecitabine used in the therapeutic combinations of the

present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,472,949. The carboplatin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,455,270. The Cisplatin used in the

therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be

prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,140,704. The cyclophoshpamide used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,537,883. The

10

- eflornithine (DFMO) used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,413,141. The docetaxel used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in
- U.S. Patent No. 4,814,470. The doxorubicin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 3,590,028. The etoposide used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in
- the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,564,675. The fluorouricil used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,336,381. The gemcitabine used in the therapeutic combinations of the present
- invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,526,988. The goserelin used in the

-142-

therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,100,274. The irinotecan used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,604,463. The ketoconazole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,144,346. The letrozole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention 10 can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,749,713. The leucovorin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,148,999. levamisole used in the therapeutic combinations of the 15 present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in GB 11/20,406. The megestrol used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,696,949. The mitoxantrone used in the therapeutic 20 combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,310,666. paclitaxel used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,641,803. The Retinoic acid 25 used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,843,096. The tamoxifen used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No.

30 4,418,068. The topotecan used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in

-143-

the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,004,758. toremifene used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 00/095,875. The vinorelbine used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 00/010,458. sulindac sulfone used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,858,694. The selenium 10 (selenomethionine) used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 08/04,927. The ursodeoxycholic acid used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 15 97/34,608. Ursodeoxycholic acid can also be prepared according to the manner set forth in EP 05/99,282. Finally, ursodeoxycholic acid can be prepared according to the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,843,929.

anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine,
carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-461,
cyclophosphamide, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide,
Exisulind®, fluorouracil (5-FU), fluoxymestrine,
gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole,
letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol,
mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid,
tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine,
vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine),
ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and eflornithine
(DFMO).

The phrase "taxane" includes a family of diterpene alkaloids all of which contain a particular eight (8) member "taxane" ring structure. Taxanes such as paclitaxel prevent the normal post division breakdown of microtubules which form to pull and separate the newly duplicated chromosome pairs to opposite poles of the cell prior to cell division. In cancer cells which are rapidly dividing, taxane therapy causes the microtubules to accumulate which ultimately prevents further division

of the cancer cell. Taxane therapy also affects other cell processes dependant on microtubules such as cell motility, cell shape and intracellular transport. The major adverse side-effects associated with taxane therapy can be classified into cardiac effects,

10

20

30

neurotoxicity, haematological toxicity, and hypersensitivity reactions. (See Exp. Opin. Thera. Patents (1998) 8(5), hereby incorporated by reference). Specific adverse side-effects include neutropenia, alopecia, bradycardia, cardiac conduction defects, acute

hypersensitivity reactions, neuropathy, mucositis, dermatitis, extravascular fluid accumulation, arthralgias, and myalgias. Various treatment regimens have been developed in an effort to minimize the side effects of taxane therapy, but adverse side-effects remain the limiting factor in taxane therapy.

Taxane derivatives have been found to be useful in treating refractory ovarian carcinoma, urothelial cancer, breast carcinoma, melanoma, non-small-cell lung carcinoma, gastric, and colon carcinomas, squamous carcinoma of the head and neck, lymphoblastic, myeloblastic leukemia, and carcinoma of the esophagus.

-145-

Paclitaxel is typically administered in a 15-420 mg/m² dose over a 6 to 24 hour infusion. For renal cell carcinoma, squamous carcinoma of head and neck, carcinoma of esophagus, small and non-small cell lung cancer, and breast cancer, paclitaxel is typically administered as a 250 mg/m² 24 hour infusion every 3 weeks. For refractory ovarian cancer paclitaxel is typically dose escalated starting at 110 mg/m².

Docetaxel is typically administered in a 60 - 100 mg/M²

i.v. over 1 hour, every three weeks. It should be noted, however, that specific dose regimen depends upon dosing considerations based upon a variety of factors including the type of neoplasia; the stage of the neoplasm; the age, weight, sex, and medical condition of the patient; the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular

agents and combination employed.

20

25

In one embodiment, paclitaxel is used in the present invention in combination with a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and with cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, or doxorubicin for the treatment of breast cancer. In another embodiment paciltaxel is used in combination with a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, cisplatin or carboplatin, and ifosfamide for the treatment of ovarian cancer.

In another embodiment docetaxal is used in the present invention in combination with a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and in combination with cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, or doxorubicin for the

-146-

PCT/US99/30699

treatment of ovary and breast cancer and for patients with locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer who have progressed during anthracycline based therapy.

The following references listed in Table No. 9
below, hereby individually incorporated by reference
herein, describe various taxanes and taxane derivatives
suitable for use in the present invention, and processes
for their manufacture.

10 Table No. 9. Taxanes and taxane derivatives

EP 694539	EP 683232	EP 639577	EP 627418
EP 604910	EP 797988	EP 727492	EP 767786
EP 767376	US 5886026	US 5880131	US 5879929
US 5871979	US 5869680	US 5871979	US 5854278
US 5840930	US 5840748	US 5827831	US 5824701
US 5821363	US 5821263	US 5811292	US 5808113
US 5808102	US 5807888	US 5780653	US 5773461
US 5770745	US 5767282	US 5763628	US 5760252
US 5760251	US 5756776	US 5750737	US 5744592
US 5739362	US 5728850	US 5728725	US 5723634
US 5721268	US 5717115	US 5716981	US 5714513
US 5710287	US 5705508	US 5703247	US 5703117
US 5700669	US 5693666	US 5688977	US 5684175
US 5683715	US 5679807	US 5677462	บร 5675025
US 5670673	US 5654448	US 5654447	US 5646176
US 5637732	US 5637484	US 5635531	US 5631278
US 5629433	US 5622986	US 5618952	US 5616740
US 5616739	US 5614645	US 5614549	US 5608102
US 5599820	US 5594157	US 5587489	US 5580899
US 5574156	US 5567614	US 5565478	บร 5560872

US 5556878	US 5547981	US 5539103	US 5532363
US 5530020	US 5508447	US 5489601	US 5484809
US 5475011	US 5473055	US 5470866	US 5466834
US 5449790	US 5442065	US 5440056	US 5430160
US 5412116	US 5412092	US 5411984	US 5407816
US 5407674	US 5405972	US 5399726	บร 5395850
US 5384399	US 5380916	US 5380751	US 5367086
US 5356928	บร 5356927	US 5352806	US 5350866
US 5344775	US 5338872	US 5336785	US 5319112
บร 5296506	US 5294737	US 5294637	US 5284865
US 5284864	US 5283253	US 5279949	US 5274137
US 5274124	US 5272171	US 5254703	US 5254580
US 5250683	US 5243045	US 5229526	US 5227400
US 5200534	US 5194635	US 5175,315	US 5136060
US 5015744	WO 98/38862	WO 95/24402	WO 93/21173
EP 681574	EP 681575	EP 568203	EP 642503
EP 667772	EP 668762	EP 679082	EP 681573
EP 688212	EP 690712	EP 690853	EP 710223
EP 534708	EP 534709	EP 605638	EP 669918
EP 855909	EP 605638	EP 428376	EP 428376
EP 534707	EP 605637	EP 679156	EP 689436
EP 690867	EP 605637	EP 690867	EP 687260
EP 690711	EP 400971	EP 690711	EP 400971
EP 690711	EP 884314	EP 568203	EP 534706
EP 428376	EP 534707	EP 400971	EP 669918
EP 605637	US 5015744	US 5175315	US 5243045
US 5283253	US 5250683	US 5254703	US 5274124
US 5284864	US 5284865	US 5350866	US 5227400
US 5229526	US 4876399	US 5136060	US 5336785
US 5710287	US 5714513	US 5717115	US 5721268

US 5723634	US 5728725	US 5728850	US 5739362
US 5760219	US 5760252	US 5384399	US 5399726
US 5405972	US 5430160	US 5466834	US 5489601
US 5532363	US 5539103	US 5574156	US 5587489
US 5618952	US 5637732	US 5654447	US 4942184
US 5059699	US 5157149	US 5202488	US 5750736
US 5202488	US 5549830	US 5281727	US 5019504
US 4857653	US 4924011	US 5733388	US 5696153
WO 93/06093	WO 93/06094	WO 94/10996	WO 9/10997
WO 94/11362	WO 94/15599	WO 94/15929	WO 94/17050
WO 94/17051	WO 94/17052	WO 94/20088	WO 94/20485
WO 94/21250	WO 94/21251	WO 94/21252	WO 94/21623
WO 94/21651	WO 95/03265	WO 97/09979	WO 97/42181
WO 99/08986	WO 99/09021	WO 93/06079	US 5202448
US 5019504	US 4857653	US 4924011	WO 97/15571
WO 96/38138	US 5489589	EP 781778	WO 96/11683
EP 639577	EP 747385	US 5422364	WO 95/11020
EP 747372	WO 96/36622	บร 5599820	WO 97/10234
WO 96/21658	WO 97/23472	US 5550261	WO 95/20582
WO 97/28156	WO 96/14309	WO 97/32587	WO 96/28435
WO 96/03394	WO 95/25728	WO 94/29288	WO 96/00724
WO 95/02400	EP 694539	WO 95/24402	WO 93/10121
WO 97/19086	WO 97/20835	WO 96/14745	WO 96/36335

- U.S. Patent No. 5,019,504 describes the isolation of paclitaxel and related alkaloids from culture grown Taxus brevifolia cells.
- 5 U.S. Patent No. 5,675,025 describes methods for synthesis of Taxol®, Taxol® analogues and intermediates from baccatin III.

- U.S. Patent No. 5,688,977 describes the synthesis of Docetaxel from 10-deacetyl baccatin III.
- U.S. Patent No. 5,202,488 describes the conversion of partially purified taxane mixture to baccatin III.
- 5 U.S. Patent No. 5,869,680 describes the process of preparing taxane derivatives.
 - U.S. Patent No. 5,856,532 describes the process of the production of Taxol®.
- U.S. Patent No. 5,750,737 describes the method for paclitaxel synthesis.
 - U.S. Patent No. 6,688,977 describes methods for docetaxel synthesis.
 - U.S. Patent No. 5,677,462 describes the process of preparing taxane derivatives.
- 15 U.S. Patent No. 5,594,157 describes the process of making Taxol® derivatives.

Some preferred taxanes and taxane derivatives are described in the patents listed in Table No. 10 below, and are hereby individually incorporated by reference herein.

Table No. 10. Some preferred taxanes and taxane derivatives

20

US 5015744	US 5136060	US 5175315	US 5200534
US 5194635	US 5227400	US 4924012	US 5641803
US 5059699	US 5157049	US 4942184	US 4960790
US 5202488	US 5675025	US 5688977	US 5750736
US 5684175	US 5019504	US 4814470	WO 95/01969

The phrase "retinoid" includes compounds which are natural and synthetic analogues of retinol (Vitamin A). The retinoids bind to one or more retinoic acid receptors to initiate diverse processes such as reproduction, development, bone formation, cellular proliferation and differentiation, apoptosis, hematopoiesis, immune function and vision. Retinoids are required to maintain normal differentiation and 10 proliferation of almost all cells and have been shown to reverse/suppress carcinogenesis in a variety of in vitro and in vivo experimental models of cancer, see (Moon et al., Ch. 14 Retinoids and cancer. In The Retinoids, Vol. 2. Academic Press, Inc. 1984). Also see Roberts et al. Cellular biology and biochemistry of the retinoids. In 15 The Retinoids, Vol. 2. Academic Press, Inc. 1984, hereby incorporated by reference), which also shows that vesanoid (tretinoid trans retinoic acid) is indicated for induction of remission in patients with acute

A synthetic description of retinoid compounds, hereby incorporated by reference, is described in: Dawson MI and Hobbs PD. The synthetic chemistry of retinoids: in The retinoids, 2nd edition. MB Sporn, AB Roberts, and DS Goodman(eds). New York: Raven Press, 1994, pp 5-178.

promyelocytic leukemia (APL).

20

25

30

Lingen et al. describe the use of retinoic acid and interferon alpha against head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (Lingen, MW et al., Retinoic acid and interferon alpha act synergistically as antiangiogenic and antitumor agents against human head and neck

squamous cell carcinoma. Cancer Research 58 (23) 5551-5558 (1998), hereby incorporated by reference).

Iurlaro et al. describe the use of beta interferon and 13-cis retinoic acid to inhibit angiogenesis.

(Iurlaro, M et al., Beta interferon inhibits HIV-1 Tatinduced angiogenesis: synergism with 13-cis retinoic acid. European Journal of Cancer 34 (4) 570-576 (1998), hereby incorporated by reference).

Majewski et al. describe Vitamin D3 and retinoids
in the inhibition of tumor cell-induced angiogenesis.

(Majewski, S et al., Vitamin D3 is a potent inhibitor of tumor cell-induced angiogenesis. J. Invest. Dermatology.

Symposium Proceedings, 1 (1), 97-101 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference.

Majewski et al. describe the role of retinoids and other factors in tumor angiogenesis. Majewski, S et al., Role of cytokines, retinoids and other factors in tumor angiogenesis. Central-European journal of Immunology 21 (4) 281-289 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference).

Bollag describes retinoids and alpha-interferon in the prevention and treatment of neoplastic disease.

(Bollag W. Retinoids and alpha-interferon in the prevention and treatment of preneoplastic and neoplastic diseases. Chemotherapie Journal, (Suppl) 5 (10) 55-64

25 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference.

Bigg, HF et al. describe all-trans retinoic acid with basic fibroblast growth factor and epidermal growth factor to stimulate tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases from fibroblasts. (Bigg, HF et al., All-trans-retoic acid interacts synergystically with basic fibroblast growth factor and epidermal growth

30

factor to stimulate the production of tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases from fibroblasts. Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 319 (1) 74-83 (1995), hereby incorporated by reference).

Nonlimiting examples of retinoids that may be used in the present invention are identified in Table No. 11 below.

Table No. 11. Retinoids

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/ Trade			
	Name			
CD-271	Adapaline		EP 199636	
Tretinoin	Vesanoid	Roche		45
trans		Holdings		mg/M²/day
retinoic				as two
acid				evenly
				divided
				doses
				until
		·		complete
		·		remission
2,4,6,8-	etretinate	Roche	US	.25 - 1.5
Nonatetraen	isoetret-	Holdings	4215215	mg/kg/day
oic acid,	in; Ro-10-			
9-(4-	9359; Ro-			
methoxy-	13-7652;			
2,3,6-	Tegison;			
trimethylph	Tigason			
enyl)-3,7-				
dimethyl- ,				
ethyl				

	Υ			T
ester,				
(all-E)-				İ
Retinoic	isotret-	Roche	US 4843096	.5 to 2
acid, 13-	inoin	Holdings		mg/kg/day
cis-	Accutane;			
	Isotrex;			
	Ro-4-3780;			
	Roaccutan;			
	Roaccutane			
	Roche Ro-	Roche		
	40-0655	Holdings		
9				
	Roche Ro-	Roche		
	25-6760	Holdings		
	Roche Ro-	Roche		
	25-9022	Holdings		
	Roche Ro-	Roche		
	25-9716	Holdings		
Benzoic	TAC-101	Taiho		
acid, 4-		Pharmace		·
[[3,5-		utical		
bis(trimeth				
ylsilyl)ben				
zoyl]amino]				
_				
Retinamide,	fenretinid			50 - 400
N-(4-	e 4-HPR;			mg/kg/day

hydroxyphen	HPR; McN-			
yl)-	R-1967			ļ
(2E, 4E, 6E)-	LGD-1550	Ligand		20
7-(3,5-Di-	ALRT-1550;	Pharma-	į	microg/m2
tert-	ALRT-550;	ceuticas		/day to
butylphenyl	LG-1550	;		400
) -3 -		Allergan		microg/m2
methylocta-		USA		/day
2,4,6-				administe
trienoic				red as a
acid			·	single
				daily
				oral dose
	Molecular		US	·
	Design		4885311	
	MDI-101			
	Molecular		US	
	Design		4677120	
	MDI-403			
Benzoic	bexarotene		WO	
acid, 4-(1-	LG-1064;		94/15901	
(5,6,7,8-	LG-1069;			
tetrahydro-	LGD-1069;			
3,5,5,8,8-	Targretin;			
pentamethyl	Targretin			
-2-	Oral;			
naphthaleny	Targretin		, , <u> </u>	
l)eth	Topical			
enyl)-	Gel			
Benzoic	bexarotene	R.P		

		Lau	T	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
acid, 4-(1-		Scherer		
(5,6,7,8-	bexarotene			
tetrahydro-	, Ligand;			
3,5,8,8-	bexaroten			
pentamethyl				
-2-				
naphthaleny				
1)ethen				
y1)-				
(2E,4E)-3-			WO	
methyl-5-			96/05165	
[3-				
(5,5,8,8-				
tetramethyl				
-5,6,7,8-				
tetrahydro-	-			
naphthalen-				
2-y1)-				
thiopen-2-				
yl]-penta-				
2,4-dienoic				
acid				
	SR-11262	Hoffmann		
	F	-La		
		Roche		
		Ltd		
	BMS-181162	Bristol	EP 476682	
		Myers	,	
		Squibb		
N- (4-	IIT		Cancer	

hydroxyphen	Research		Research	
yl)retinami	Institute		39, 1339-	
de			1346	
			(1979)	
	AGN-193174	Allergan	WO	
		USA	96/33716	

The following individual patent references listed in Table No. 12 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference, describe various retinoid and retinoid derivatives suitable for use in the present invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture.

Table No. 12. Retinoids

US 4215215	US 4885311	US 4677120	US 4105681
US 5260059	US 4503035	US 5827836	US 3878202
US 4843096	WO 96/05165	WO 97/34869	WO 97/49704
US 5547947	EP 552624	EP 728742	EP 331983
EP 19/9636	WO 96/33716	WO 97/24116	WO 97/09297
WO 98/36742	WO 97/25969	WO 96/11686	WO 94/15901
WO 97/24116	CH 61/6134	DE 2854354	EP 579915
EP 476682			

Some preferred retinoids include Accutane;
Adapalene; Allergan AGN-193174; Allergan AGN-193676;
Allergan AGN-193836; Allergan AGN-193109; Aronex AR-623;

BMS-181162; Galderma CD-437; Eisai ER-34617; Etrinate; Fenretinide; Ligand LGD-1550; lexacalcitol; Maxia Pharmaceuticals MX-781; mofarotene; Molecular Design MDI-101; Molecular Design MDI-301; Molecular Design MDI-403; Motretinide; Eisai 4-(2-[5-(4-methyl-7-ethylbenzofuran-2-yl)pyrrolyl]) benzoic acid; Johnson & Johnson N-[4-[2-thyl-1-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)butyl]phenyl]-2-benzothiazolamine; Soriatane; Roche SR-11262; Tocoretinate; Advanced Polymer Systems trans-retinoic acid; UAB Research Foundation UAB-8; Tazorac; TopiCare; Taiho TAC-101; and Vesanoid.

cGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors, including Sulindac sulfone (Exisuland®) and CP-461 for example, are apoptosis inducers and do not inhibit the cyclooxygenase pathways. cGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors increase apoptosis in tumor cells without arresting the normal cycle of cell division or altering the cell's expression of the p53 gene.

15

Ornithine decarboxylase is a key enzyme in the 20 polyamine synthesis pathway that is elevated in most tumors and premalignant lesions. Induction of cell growth and proliferation is associated with dramatic increases in ornithine decarboxylase activity and subsequent polyamine synthesis. Further, blocking the 25 formation of polyamines slows or arrests growth in transformed cells. Consequently, polyamines are thought to play a role in tumor growth. Difluoromethylornithine (DFMO) is a potent inhibitor of ornithine decarboxylase that has been shown to inhibit carcinogen-induced cancer 30 development in a variety of rodent models (Meyskens et al. Development of Difluoromethylornithine (DFMO) as a

-158-

chemoprevention agent. Clin. Cancer Res. 1999 May, 5(%):945-951, hereby incorporated by reference, herein). DFMO is also known as 2-difluoromethyl-2,5-diaminopentanoic acid, or 2-difluoromethyl-2,5-diaminovaleric acid, or a-(difluoromethyl) ornithine; DFMO is marketed under the tradename Elfornithine®. Therefore, the use of DFMO in combination with COX-2 inhibitors is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps.

Populations with high levels of dietary calcium have been reported to be protected from colon cancer. In vivo, calcium carbonate has been shown to inhibit colon cancer via a mechanism of action independent from COX-2 inhibition. Further, calcium carbonate is well tolerated. A combination therapy consisting of calcium carbonate and a selective COX-2 inhibitor is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps.

Several studies have focused attention on bile acids as a potential mediator of the dietary influence on colorectal cancer risk. Bile acids are important detergents for fat solubilization and digestion in the proximal intestine. Specific transprot processes in the apical domain of the terminal ileal enterocyte and basolateral domain of the hepatocyte account for the efficient conservation in the enterohepatic circulation. Only a small fraction of bile acids enter the colon; however, perturbations of the cycling rate of bile acids by diet (e.g. fat) or surgery may increase the fecal bile load and perhaps account for the associated

WO 00/38718 PCT/US99/30699
-159-

increased risk of colon cancer. (Hill MJ, Bile flow and colon cancer. 238 Mutation Review, 313 (1990). Ursodeoxycholate (URSO), the hydrophilic 7-beta epimer of chenodeoxycholate, is non cytotoxic in a variety of cell model systems including colonic epithelia. URSO is also virtually free of side effects. URSO, at doses of 15mg/kg/day used primarily in biliary cirrhosis trials were extremely well tolerated and without toxicity. (Pourpon et al., A multicenter, controlled trial of 10 ursodiol for the treatment of primary biliary cirrhosis. 324 New Engl. J. Med. 1548 (1991)). While the precise mechanism of URSO action is unknown, beneficial effects of URSO therapy are related to the enrichment of the hepatic bile acid pool with this hydrophilic bile acid. 15 It has thus been hypothesized that bile acids more hydrophilic than URSO will have even greater beneficial effects than URSO. For example, tauroursodeoxycholate (TURSO) the taurine conjugate of URSO. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) can inhibit the 20 neoplastic transformation of colorectal epithelium. The likely mechanism to explain this chemopreventive effect is inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis. NSAIDs inhibit cyclooxygenase, the enzyme that converts arachidonic acid to prostaglandins and thromboxanes. However, the 25 potential chemopreventive benefits of NSAIDs such as sulindac or mesalamine are tempered by their well known toxicities and moderately high risk of intolerance. Abdominal pain, dispepsia, nausea, diarrhea, constipation, rash, dizziness, or headaches have been 30 reported in up to 9% of patients. The elderly appear to

be particularly vulnerable as the incidence of NSAID-

-160-

induced gastroduodenal ulcer disease, including gastrointestinal bleeding, is higher in those over the age of 60; this is also the age group most likely to develop colon cancer, and therefore most likely to benefit from chemoprevention. The gastrointestinal side effects associated with NSAID use result from the inhibition of cyclooxygenase-1, an enzyme responsible for maintenance of the gastric mucosa. Therefore, the use of COX-2 inhibitors in combination with URSO is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps; it is contemplated that this treatment will result in lower gastrointestinal side effects than the combination of standard NSAIDs and URSO.

5

10

15 An additional class of antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDs). have been found to prevent the production of prostaglandins by inhibiting enzymes in the human 20 arachidonic acid/prostaglandin pathway, including the enzyme cyclooxygenase (COX). However, for the purposes of the present invention the definition of an NSAID does not include the "cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors" described Thus the phrase "nonsteroidal antiinflammatory 25 drug" or "NSAID" includes agents that specifically inhibit cyclooxygenase-1, without significant inhibition of cyclooxygenase-2; or inhibit cyclooxygenase-1 and cyclooxygenase-2 at substantially the same potency; or inhibit neither cyclooxygenase-1 or cyclooxygenase-2. 30 The potency and selectivity for the enzyme

cyclooxygenase-1 and cyclooxygenase-2 can be determined

-161-

by assays well known in the art, see for example, Cromlish and Kennedy, Biochemical Pharmacology, Vol. 52, pp 1777-1785, 1996.

Examples of NSAIDs that can be used in the

5 combinations of the present invention include sulindac, indomethacin, naproxen, diclofenac, tolectin, fenoprofen, phenylbutazone, piroxicam, ibuprofen, ketophen, mefenamic acid, tolmetin, flufenamic acid, nimesulide, niflumic acid, piroxicam, tenoxicam,

10 phenylbutazone, fenclofenac, flurbiprofen, ketoprofen, fenoprofen, acetaminophen, salicylate and aspirin.

The term "clinical tumor" includes neoplasms that are identifiable through clinical screening or diagnostic procedures including, but not limited to, 15 palpation, biopsy, cell proliferation index, endoscopy, mammagraphy, digital mammography, ultrasonography, computed tomagraphy (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), positron emmission tomaagraphy (PET), radiography, radionuclide evaluation, CT- or MRI-guided 20 aspiration cytology, and imaging-guided needle biopsy, among others. Such diagnostic techniques are well known to those skilled in the art and are described in Cancer Medicine 4th Edition, Volume One. J.F. Holland, R.C. Bast, D.L. Morton, E. Frei III, D.W. Kufe, and R.R. 25 Weichselbaum (Editors). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore (1997).

The term "tumor marker" or "tumor biomarker" encompasses a wide variety of molecules with divergent characteristics that appear in body fluids or tissue in association with a clinical tumor and also includes tumor-associated chromosomal changes. Tumor markers fall

30

-162-

PCT/US99/30699

primarily into three categories: molecular or cellular markers, chromosomal markers, and serological or serum markers. Molecular and chromosomal markers complement standard parameters used to describe a tumor (i.e.

5 histopathology, grade, tumor size) and are used primarily in refining disease diagnosis and prognosis after clinical manifestation. Serum markers can often be measured many months before clinical tumor detection and are thus useful as an early diagnostic test, in patient monitoring, and in therapy evaluation.

Molecular Tumor Markers

Molecular markers of cancer are products of cancer cells or molecular changes that take place in cells

15 because of activation of cell division or inhibition of apoptosis. Expression of these markers can predict a cell's malignant potential. Because cellular markers are not secreted, tumor tissue samples are generally required for their detection. Non-limiting examples of molecular tumor markers that can be used in the present invention are listed in Table No. 1, below.

Table No. 1. Non-limiting Examples of Molecular Tumor
Markers

Tumor	Marker
Breast	p53
Breast,	ErbB-2/Her-2
Ovarian	
Breast °	S phase and ploidy
Breast	pS2
Breast	MDR2

-163-

Breast	urokinase plasminogen activator
Breast,	myc family
Colon, Lung	

Chromosomal Tumor Markers

Somatic mutations and chromosomal aberrations have been associated with a variety of tumors. Since the identification of the Philadelphia Chromosome by Nowel and Hungerford, a wide effort to identify tumor-specific chromosomal alterations has ensued. Chromosomal cancer markers, like cellular markers, are can be used in the diagnosis and prognosis of cancer. In addition to the 10 diagnostic and prognostic implications of chromosomal alterations, it is hypothesized that germ-line mutations can be used to predict the likelihood that a particular person will develop a given type of tumor. Non-limiting examples of chromosomal tumor markers that can be used 15 in the present invention are listed in Table No. 2, below.

Table No. 2. Non-limiting Examples of Chromosomal
Tumor Markers

Tumor	Marker	
Breast	1p36 loss	
Breast	6q24-27 loss	
Breast	11q22-23 loss	
Breast	11q13 amplification	
Breast	TP53 mutation	
Colon	Gain of chromosome 13	
Colon	Deletion of short arm of chromosome 1	

Lung	Loss of 3p
Lung	Loss of 13q
Lung	Loss of 17p
Lung	Loss of 9p

Serological Tumor Markers

Serum markers including soluble antigens, enzymes and hormones comprise a third category of tumor markers. Monitoring serum tumor marker concentrations during therapy provides an early indication of tumor recurrence and of therapy efficacy. Serum markers are advantageous for patient surveillance compared to chromosomal and cellular markers because serum samples are more easily 10 obtainable than tissue samples, and because serum assays can be performed serially and more rapidly. Serum tumor markers can be used to determine appropriate therapeutic doses within individual patients. For example, the efficacy of a combination regimen consisting of 15 chemotherapeutic and antiangiogenic agents can be measured by monitoring the relevant serum cancer marker Moreover, an efficacious therapy dose can be achieved by modulating the therapeutic dose so as to keep the particular serum tumor marker concentration 20 stable or within the reference range, which may vary depending upon the indication. The amount of therapy can then be modulated specifically for each patient so as to minimize side effects while still maintaining stable, reference range tumor marker levels. 3 provides non-limiting examples of serological tumor markers that can be used in the present invention.

Table No. 3. Non-limiting Examples of Serum Tumor
Markers

Cancer Type	Marker
Germ Cell Tumors	a-fetoprotein (AFP)
Germ Cell Tumors	human chorionic gonadotrophin
·	(hCG)
Germ Cell Tumors	placental alkaline
	phosphatase (PLAP)
Germ Cell Tumors	lactate dehydrogenase (LDH)
Prostate	prostate specific antigen
	(PSA)
Breast	carcinoembryonic antigen
	(CEA)
Breast	MUC-1 antigen (CA15-3)
Breast	tissue polypeptide antigen
	(TPA)
Breast	tissue polypeptide specific
	antigen (TPS)
Breast	CYFRA 21.1
Breast	soluble <i>erb</i> -B-2
Ovarian	CA125
Ovarian	OVX1
Ovarian	cancer antigen CA72-4
Ovarian	TPA
Ovarian	TPS
Gastrointestinal	CD44v6
Gastrointestinal	CEA
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastrointestinal	NCC-ST-439 antigen (Dukes C)

Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA242
Gastrointestinal	soluble erb-B-2
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA195
Gastrointestinal	TPA
Gastrointestinal	YKL-40
Gastrointestinal	TPS
Esophageal	CYFRA 21-1
Esophageal	TPA
Esophageal	TPS
Esophageal	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastric Cancer	CEA
Gastric Cancer	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastric Cancer	cancer antigen CA72-4
Lung	neruon specific enolase (NSE)
Lung	CEA
\Lung	CYFRA 21-1
Lung	cancer antigen CA 125
Lung	TPA
Lung	squamous cell carcinoma
	antigen (SCC)
Pancreatic cancer	ca19-9
Pancreatic cancer	ca50
Pancreatic cancer	ca119
Pancreatic cancer	ca125
Pancreatic cancer	CEA
Pancreatic cancer	
Renal Cancer	CD44v6
Renal Cancer	E-cadherin
Renal Cancer	PCNA (proliferating cell
	nuclear antigen)

Examples

25

30

Germ Cell Cancers

Non-limiting examples of tumor markers useful in the present invention for the detection of germ cell cancers include, but are not limited to, a-fetoprotein (AFP), human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG) and its beta subunit (hCGb), lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), and placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP).

AFP has an upper reference limit of approximately
-10 kU/L after the first year of life and may be
elevated in germ cell tumors, hepatocellular carcinoma
and also in gastric, colon, biliary, pancreatic and lung

cancers. AFP serum half life is approximately five days
after orchidectomy. According to EGTM recommendations,
AFP serum levels less than 1,000 kU/L correlate with a
good prognosis, AFP levels between 1,000 and 10,000
kU/L, inclusive, correlate with intermediate prognosis,
and AFP levels greater than 10,000 U/L correlate with a
poor prognosis.

HCG is synthesized in the placenta and is also produced by malignant cells. Serum hCG concentrations may be increased in pancreatic adenocarcinomas, islet cell tumors, tumors of the small and large bowel, hepatoma, stomach, lung, ovaries, breast and kidney. Because some tumors only hCGb, measurement of both hCG and hCGb is recommended. Normally, serum hCG in men and pre-menopausal women is as high as -5 U/L while post-menopausal women have levels up to -10 U/L. Serum half life of hCG ranges from 16-24 hours. According to the

-168-

EGTM, hCG serum levels under 5000 U/L correlate with a good prognosis, levels between 5000 and 50000 U/L, inclusively correlate with an intermediate prognosis, and hCG serum levels greater than 50000 U/L correlate with a poor prognosis. Further, normal hCG half lives correlate with good prognosis while prolonged half lives correlate with poor prognosis.

LDH is an enzyme expressed in cardiac and skeletal muscle as well as in other organs. The LDH-1 isoenzyme 10 is most commonly found in testicular germ cell tumors but can also occur in a variety of benign conditions such as skeletal muscle disease and myocardial infarction. Total LDH is used to measure independent prognostic value in patients with advanced germ cell 15 tumors. LDH levels less than 1.5 x the reference range are associated with a good prognosis, levels between 1.5 and 10 x the reference range, inclusive, are associated with an intermediate prognosis, and levels more than 10 x the reference range are associated with a poor 20 prognosis.

PLAP is a enzyme of alkaline phosphatase normally expressed by placental syncytiotrophoblasts. Elevated serum concentrations of PLAP are found in seminomas, non-seminomatous tumors, and ovarian tumors, and may also provide a marker for testicular tumors. PLAP has a normal half life after surgical resection of between 0.6 and 2.8 days.

Prostate Cancer

5

25

A nonlimiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of prostate cancer is prostate specific antigen (PSA). PSA is a

-169-

glycoprotein that is almost exclusively produced in the prostate. In human serum, uncomplexed f-PSA and a complex of f-PSA with al-anthichymotrypsin make up total PSA (t-PSA). T-PSA is useful in determining prognosis in patients that are not currently undergoing anti-androgen treatment. Rising t-PSA levels via serial measurement indicate the presence of residual disease.

Breast Cancer

in the present invention for the detection of breast cancer include, but is not limited to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and MUC-1 (CA 15.3). Serum CEA and CA15.3 levels are elevated in patients with node involvement compared to patients without node involvement, and in patients with larger tumors compared to smaller tumors. Normal range cutoff points (upper limit) are 5-10 mg/L for CEA and 35-60 u/ml for CA15.3. Additional specificity (99.3%) is gained by confirming serum levels with two serial increases of more than 15%.

20 Ovarian Cancer

25

30

A non-limiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of ovarian cancer is CA125. Normally, women have serum CA125 levels between 0-35 kU/L; 99% of post-menopausal women have levels below 20 kU/L. Serum concentration of CA125 after chemotherapy is a strong predictor of outcome as elevated CA125 levels are found in roughly 80% of all patients with epithelial ovarian cancer. Further, prolonged CA125 half-life or a less than 7-fold decrease during early treatment is also a predictor of poor disease prognosis.

Gastrointestinal Cancers

A non-limiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of colon cancer is carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA). CEA is a glycoprotein produced during embryonal and fetal development and has a high sensitivity for advanced carcinomas including those of the colon, breast, stomach and lung. High preor postoperative concentrations (>2.5 ng/ml) of CEA are associated with worse prognosis than are low concentrations. Further, some studies in the literature report that slow rising CEA levels indicates local recurrence while rapidly increasing levels suggests hepatic metastasis.

15 Lung Cancer

5

10

30

Examples of serum markers useful in the present invention to monitor lung cancer therapy include, but are not limited to, CEA, cytokeratin 19 fragments (CYFRA 21-1), and Neuron Specific Enolase (NSE).

20 NSE is a glycolytic isoenzyme of enolase produced in central and peripheral neurons and malignant tumors of neuroectodermal origin. At diagnosis, NSE concentrations greater than 25 ng/mL are suggestive of malignancy and lung cancer while concentrations greater than 100 ng/mL are suggestive of small cell lung cancer.

CYFRA 21-1 is a tumor marker test which uses two specific monoclonal antibodies against a cytokeratin 19 fragment. At diagnosis, CYFRA 21-1 concentrations greater than 10 ng/mL are suggestive of malignancy while concentrations greater than 30 ng/mL are suggestive of lung cancer.

-171-

Accordingly, dosing of the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and antineoplastic agent may be determined and adjusted based on measurement of tumor markers in body fluids or tissues, particularly based on tumor markers in serum. For example, a decrease in serum marker level relative to baseline serum marker prior to administration of the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and antineoplastic agent indicates a decrease in cancerassociated changes and provides a correlation with 10 inhibition of the cancer. In one embodiment, therefore, the method of the present invention comprises administering the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and antineoplastic agent at doses that in combination result in a decrease in one or more tumor markers, particularly 15 a decrease in one or more serum tumor markers, in the mammal relative to baseline tumor marker levels.

Similarly, decreasing tumor marker concentrations or serum half lives after administration of the combination indicates a good prognosis, while tumor marker concentrations which decline slowly and do not reach the normal reference range predict residual tumor and poor prognosis. Further, during follow-up therapy, increases in tumor marker concentration predicts recurrent disease many months before clinical manifestation.

20

25

30

In addition to the above examples, Table No. 4, below, lists several references, hereby individually incorporated by reference herein, that describe tumor markers and their use in detecting and monitoring tumor growth and progression.

Table No. 4. Tumor marker references.

European Group on Tumor Markers Publications
Committee. Consensus Recommendations. Anticancer
Research 19: 2785-2820 (1999)

Human Cytogenetic Cancer Markers. Sandra R. Wolman and Stewart Sell (eds.). Totowa, New Jersey: Humana Press. 1997

Cellular Markers of Cancer. Carleton Garrett and Stewart Sell (eds.). Totowa, New Jersey: Human Press. 1995 Also included in the combination of the invention are the isomeric forms, prodrugs and tautomers of the described compounds and the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof. Illustrative pharmaceutically acceptable salts are prepared from formic, acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, glucuronic, maleic, fumaric, pyruvic, aspartic, glutamic, benzoic, anthranilic, mesylic, stearic, salicylic, p-hydroxybenzoic, phenylacetic, mandelic, embonic (pamoic), methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, pantothenic, toluenesulfonic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic, sulfanilic, cyclohexylaminosulfonic, algenic, b-hydroxybutyric, galactaric and galacturonic acids.

15 Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition salts of compounds of the present invention include metallic ion salts and organic ion salts. More preferred metallic ion salts include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali metal (group Ia) salts, 20 alkaline earth metal (group IIa) salts and other physiological acceptable metal ions. Such salts can be made from the ions of aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc. Preferred organic salts can be made from tertiary amines and quaternary 25 ammonium salts, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N, N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procaine. All of the above salts can be prepared by those skilled in the art by conventional means from the 30 corresponding compound of the present invention.

WO 00/38718

-173-

PCT/US99/30699

Administration Regimen

10

15

20

25

30

Any effective treatment regimen can be utilized and readily determined and repeated as necessary to effect treatment. In clinical practice, the compositions containing an MMP inhibitor alone or in combination with other therapeutic agents are administered in specific cycles until a response is obtained.

For patients who initially present without advanced or metastatic cancer, an MMP inhibitor in combination with another antiangiogenic agent or one or more anticancer agents may be used as an immediate initial therapy prior to surgery, chemotherapy, or radiation therapy, and as a continuous post-treatment therapy in patients at risk for recurrence or metastasis (for example, in adenocarcinoma of the prostate, risk for metastasis is based upon high PSA, high Gleason's score, locally extensive disease, and/or pathological evidence of tumor invasion in the surgical specimen). The goal in these patients is to inhibit the growth of potentially metastatic cells from the primary tumor during surgery or radiotherapy and inhibit the growth of tumor cells from undetectable residual primary tumor.

For patients who initially present with advanced or metastatic cancer, an MMP inhibitor in combination with another MMP inhibitor or one or more anticancer agents of the present invention is used as a continuous supplement to, or possible replacement for hormonal ablation. The goal in these patients is to slow or prevent tumor cell growth from both the untreated primary tumor and from the existing metastatic lesions.

-174-

In addition, the invention may be particularly efficacious during post-surgical recovery, where the present compositions and methods may be particularly effective in lessening the chances of recurrence of a tumor engendered by shed cells that cannot be removed by surgical intervention.

Combinations with Other Treatments

10

15

25

30

MMP inhibitors may be used in conjunction with other treatment modalities, including, but not limited to surgery and radiation, hormonal therapy, chemotherapy, immunotherapy, antiangiogenic therapy and cryotherapy. The present invention may be used in conjunction with any current or future therapy.

The following discussion highlights some agents in this respect, which are illustrative, not limitative. A wide variety of other effective agents also may be used.

Surgery and Radiation

In general, surgery and radiation therapy are employed as potentially curative therapies for patients under 70 years of age who present with clinically localized disease and are expected to live at least 10 years.

For example, approximately 70% of newly diagnosed prostate cancer patients fall into this category.

Approximately 90% of these patients (65% of total patients) undergo surgery, while approximately 10% of these patients (7% of total patients) undergo radiation therapy. Histopathological examination of surgical specimens reveals that approximately 63% of patients

WO 00/38718 PCT/US99/30699
-175-

undergoing surgery (40% of total patients) have locally extensive tumors or regional (lymph node) metastasis that was undetected at initial diagnosis. These patients are at a significantly greater risk of recurrence.

Approximately 40% of these patients will actually develop recurrence within five years after surgery. Results after radiation are even less encouraging. Approximately 80% of patients who have undergone radiation as their primary therapy have disease persistence or develop recurrence or metastasis within five years after treatment. Currently, most of these surgical and radiotherapy patients generally do not receive any immediate follow-up therapy. Rather, for example, they are monitored frequently for elevated Prostate Specific Antigen ("PSA"), which is the primary indicator of recurrence or metastasis prostate cancer.

Thus, there is considerable opportunity to use the present invention in conjunction with surgical intervention.

20

25

30

10

15

Hormonal Therapy

Hormonal ablation is the most effective palliative treatment for the 10% of patients presenting with metastatic prostate cancer at initial diagnosis.

Hormonal ablation by medication and/or orchiectomy is used to block hormones that support the further growth and metastasis of prostate cancer. With time, both the primary and metastatic tumors of virtually all of these patients become hormone-independent and resistant to therapy. Approximately 50% of patients presenting with metastatic disease die within three years after initial

-176-

diagnosis, and 75% of such patients die within five years after diagnosis. Continuous supplementation with NAALADase inhibitor based drugs are used to prevent or reverse this potentially metastasis-permissive state.

Among hormones which may be used in combination with the present inventive compounds, diethylstilbestrol (DES), leuprolide, flutamide, cyproterone acetate, ketoconazole and amino glutethimide are preferred.

10 <u>Immunotherapy</u>

5

15

20

25

30

The MMP inhibitors may also be used in combination with monoclonal antibodies in treating cancer. For example monoclonal antibodies may be used in treating prostate cancer. A specific example of such an antibody includes cell membrane-specific anti-prostate antibody.

The present invention may also be used with immunotherapies based on polyclonal or monoclonal antibody-derived reagents, for instance. Monoclonal antibody-based reagents are most preferred in this regard. Such reagents are well known to persons of ordinary skill in the art. Radiolabelled monoclonal antibodies for cancer therapy, such as the recently approved use of monoclonal antibody conjugated with strontium-89, also are well known to persons of ordinary skill in the art.

Antiangiogenic Therapy

The MMP inhibitors may also be used in combination with other antiangiogenic agents in treating cancer.

Antiangiogenic agents include but are not limited to COX-2 inhibitors, integrin antagonists, angiostatin, endostatin, thrombospondin-1, and interferon alpha.

-177-

Examples of preferred antiangiogenic agents include, but are not limited to vitaxin, celecoxib, rofecoxib, JTE-522, EMD-121974, and D-2163 (BMS-275291).

5 <u>Cryotherapy</u>

Cryotherapy recently has been applied to the treatment of some cancers. Methods and compositions of the present invention also could be used in conjunction with an effective therapy of this type.

10

15

20

30

All of the various cell types of the body can be transformed into benign or malignant neoplasia or tumor cells and are contemplated as objects of the invention. A "benign" tumor cell denotes the non-invasive and non-metastasized state of a neoplasm. In man the most frequent neoplasia site is lung, followed by colorectal, breast, prostate, bladder, pancreas, and then ovary. Other prevalent types of cancer include leukemia, central nervous system cancers, including brain cancer, melanoma, lymphoma, erythroleukemia, uterine cancer, and head and neck cancer. Examples 1 through 8 are provided to illustrate contemplated therapeutic combinations, and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

25 Illustrations

The following non-limiting illustrative examples (1 through 9) describe various cancer diseases and therapeutic approaches that may be used in the present invention, and are for illustrative purposes only.

Preferred MMP inhibitors of the below non-limiting

-178-

illustrations include but are not limited to Compound M1, Compound M2, Compound M3, Compound M4, Compound M5, Compound M6, Compound M7, Compound M8, Marimastat, Bay-12-9566, AG-3340, Metastat, and D-2163 (BMS-275291).

5

25

30

Example 1

Lung Cancer

In many countries including Japan, Europe and America, the number of patients with lung cancer is 10 fairly large and continues to increase year after year and is the most frequent cause of cancer death in both men and women. Although there are many potential causes for lung cancer, tobacco use, and particularly cigarette 15 smoking, is the most important. Additionally, etiologic factors such as exposure to asbestos, especially in smokers, or radon are contributory factors. occupational hazards such as exposure to uranium have been identified as an important factor. Finally, genetic factors have also been identified as another 20 factor that increase the risk of cancer.

Lung cancers can be histologically classified into non-small cell lung cancers (e.g. squamous cell carcinoma (epidermoid), adenocarcinoma, large cell carcinoma (large cell anaplastic), etc.) and small cell lung cancer (oat cell). Non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) has different biological properties and responses to chemotherapeutics from those of small cell lung cancer (SCLC). Thus, chemotherapeutic formulas and radiation therapy are different between these two types of lung cancer.

10

15

20

25

30

-179-

PCT/US99/30699

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer

Where the location of the non-small cell lung cancer tumor can be easily excised (stage I and II disease) surgery is the first line of therapy and offers a relatively good chance for a cure. However, in more advanced disease (stage IIIa and greater), where the tumor has extended to tissue beyond the bronchopulmonary lymph nodes, surgery may not lead to complete excision of the tumor. In such cases, the patient's chance for a cure by surgery alone is greatly diminished. Where surgery will not provide complete removal of the NSCLC tumor, other types of therapies must be utilized.

Today radiation therapy is the standard treatment to control unresectable or inoperable NSCLC. Improved results have been seen when radiation therapy has been combined with chemotherapy, but gains have been modest and the search continues for improved methods of combining modalities.

Radiation therapy is based on the principle that high-dose radiation delivered to a target area will result in the death of reproductive cells in both tumor and normal tissues. The radiation dosage regimen is generally defined in terms of radiation absorbed dose (rad), time and fractionation, and must be carefully defined by the oncologist. The amount of radiation a patient receives will depend on various consideration but the two most important considerations are the location of the tumor in relation to other critical structures or organs of the body, and the extent to which the tumor has spread. A preferred course of treatment for a patient undergoing radiation therapy for

NSCLC will be a treatment schedule over a 5 to 6 week period, with a total dose of 50 to 60 Gy administered to the patient in a single daily fraction of 1.8 to 2.0 Gy, 5 days a week. A Gy is an abbreviation for Gray and refers to 100 rad of dose.

-180-

However, as NSCLC is a systemic disease, and radiation therapy is a local modality, radiation therapy as a single line of therapy is unlikely to provide a cure for NSCLC, at least for those tumors that have metastasized distantly outside the zone of treatment. Thus, the use of radiation therapy with other modality regimens have important beneficial effects for the treatment of NSCLC.

10

Generally, radiation therapy has been combined 15 temporally with chemotherapy to improve the outcome of treatment. There are various terms to describe the temporal relationship of administering radiation therapy in combination with MMP inhibitors and chemotherapy, and the following examples are the preferred treatment 20 regimens and are provided for illustration only and are not intended to limit the use of other combinations. "Sequential" therapy refers to the administration of chemotherapy and/or MMP therapy and/or radiation therapy separately in time in order to allow the separate 25 administration of either chemotherapy and/or MMP inhibitors, and/or radiation therapy. "Concomitant" therapy refers to the administration of chemotherapy and/or a MMP inhibitor, and/or radiation therapy on the same day. Finally, "alternating therapy refers to the 30 administration of radiation therapy on the days in which

-181-

chemotherapy and/or MMP inhibitor would not have been administered if it was given alone.

It is reported that advanced non-small cell lung cancers do not respond favorably to single-agent chemotherapy and useful therapies for advanced inoperable cancers have been limited. (Journal of Clinical Oncology, vol. 10, pp. 829-838 (1992)).

Japanese Patent Kokai 5-163293 refers to some specified antibiotics of 16-membered-ring macrolides as a drug delivery carrier capable of transporting anthoracycline-type anticancer drugs into the lungs for the treatment of lung cancers. However, the macrolide antibiotics specified herein are disclosed to be only a drug carrier, and there is no reference to the therapeutic use of macrolides against non-small cell lung cancers.

10

15

20

25

30

WO 93/18,652 refers to the effectiveness of the specified 16-membered-ring macrolides such as bafilomycin, etc. in treating non-small cell lung cancers, but they have not yet been clinically practicable.

Pharmacology, vol. 41, pp. 177-183 (1990) describes that a long-term use of erythromycin increases productions of interleukins 1, 2 and 4, all of which contribute to host immune responses, but there is no reference to the effect of this drug on non-small cell lung cancers.

Teratogenesis, Carcinogenesis, and Mutagenesis, vol. 10, pp. 477-501 (1990) describes that some of antimicrobial drugs can be used as an anticancer agent,

but does not refer to their application to non-small cell lung cancers.

In addition, interleukins are known to have an antitumor effect, but have not been reported to be effective against non-small cell lung cancers.

Any 14 - or 15-membered-ring macrolides have not been reported to be effective against non-small cell lung cancers.

However, several chemotherapeutic agents have been shown to be efficacious against NSCLC. Preferred chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in the present invention against NSCLC include etoposide, carboplatin, methotrexate, 5-Fluorouracil, epirubicin, doxorubicin, taxol, inhibitor of normal mitotic activity; and cyclophosphamide. Even more preferred chemotherapeutic agents active against NSCLC include cisplatin, ifosfamide, mitomycin C, epirubicin, vinblastine, and vindesine.

Other agents that are under investigation for use

against NSCLC include: camptothecins, a topoisomerase 1
inhibitor; navelbine (vinorelbine), a microtubule
assebly inhibitor; gemcitabine, a deoxycytidine
analogue; fotemustine, a nitrosourea compound; and
edatrexate, a antifol.

The overall and complete response rates for NSCLC has been shown to increase with use of combination chemotherapy as compared to single-agent treatment.

Haskel CM: Chest. 99: 1325, 1991; Bakowski MT: Cancer Treat Rev 10:159, 1983; Joss RA: Cancer Treat Rev 11:205, 1984.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of NSCLC is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) itosfamide,

5 cisplatin, etoposide; 2) cyclophoshamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 3) isofamide, carboplatin, etoposide; 4) bleomycin, etoposide, cisplatin; 5) isofamide, mitomycin, cisplatin; 6) cisplatin, vinblastine; 7) cisplatin, vindesine; 8) mitomycin C, vinblastine,

10 cisplatin; 9) mitomycin C, vindesine, cisplatin; 10) isofamide, etoposide; 11) etoposide, cisplatin; 12) isofamide, mitomycin C; 13) flurouracil, cisplatin, vinblastine; 14) carboplatin, etoposide; or radiation therapy.

Accordingly, apart from the conventional concept of anticancer therapy, there is a strong need for the development of therapies practicably effective for the treatment of non-small cell lung cancers.

20 Small Cell Lung Cancer

25

30

Approximately 15 to 20 percent of all cases of lung cancer reported worldwide is small cell lung cancer (SCLC). Ihde DC: Cancer 54:2722, 1984. Currently, treatment of SCLC incorporates multi-modal therapy, including chemotherapy, radiation therapy and surgery. Response rates of localized or disseminated SCLC remain high to systemic chemotherapy, however, persistence of the primary tumor and persistence of the tumor in the associated lymph nodes has led to the integration of several therapeutic modalities in the treatment of SCLC.

WO 00/38718 PCT/US99/30699
-184-

10

20

25

A preferred therapy for the treatment of lung cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination with the following antineoplastic agents: vincristine, cisplatin, carboplatin, cyclophosphamide, epirubicin (high dose), etoposide (VP-16) I.V., etoposide (VP-16) oral, isofamide, teniposide (VM-26), and doxorubicin. Other preferred single-agents chemotherapeutic agents that may be used in the present invention include BCNU (carmustine), vindesine, hexamethylmelamine (altretamine), methotrexate, nitrogen mustard, and CCNU (lowustine). Other chemotherapeutic agents under

(altretamine), methotrexate, nitrogen mustard, and CCNU (lomustine). Other chemotherapeutic agents under investigation that have shown activity againe SCLC include iroplatin, gemcitabine, lonidamine, and taxol. Single-agent chemotherapeutic agents that have not shown

Single-agent chemotherapeutic agents that have not shown activity against SCLC include mitoguazone, mitomycin C, aclarubicin, diaziquone, bisantrene, cytarabine, idarubicin, mitomxantrone, vinblastine, PCNU and esorubicin.

The poor results reported from single-agent chemotherapy has led to use of combination chemotherapy.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of NSCLC is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) etoposide (VP-16), cisplatin; 2) cyclophosphamide, adrianmycin [(doxorubicin), vincristine, etoposide (VP-16)]; 3) Cyclophosphamide, adrianmycin(doxorubicin), vincristine; 4) Etoposide (VP-16), ifosfamide, cisplatin; 5)

30 etoposide (VP-16), carboplatin; 6) cisplatin, vincristine (Oncovin), doxorubicin, etoposide.

-185-

Additionally, radiation therapy in conjunction with the preferred combinations of MMP inhibitors and/or systemic chemotherapy is contemplated to be effective at increasing the response rate for SCLC patients. The typical dosage regimen for radiation therapy ranges from 40 to 55 Gy, in 15 to 30 fractions, 3 to 7 times week. The tissue volume to be irradiated is determined by several factors and generally the hilum and subcarnial nodes, and bilateral mdiastinal nodes up to the thoracic inlet are treated, as well as the primary tumor up to 1.5 to 2.0 cm of the margins.

Example 2

10

20

25

15 <u>Colorectal Cancer</u>

Survival from colorectal cancer depends on the stage and grade of the tumor, for example precursor adenomas to metastatic adenocarcinoma. Generally, colorectal cancer can be treated by surgically removing the tumor, but overall survival rates remain between 45 and 60 percent. Colonic excision morbidity rates are fairly low and is generally associated with the anastomosis and not the extent of the removal of the tumor and local tissue. In patients with a high risk of reoccurrence, however, chemotherapy has been incorporated into the treatment regimen in order to improve survival rates.

Tumor metastasis prior to surgery is generally believed to be the cause of surgical intervention failure and up to one year of chemotherapy is required to kill the non-excised tumor cells. As severe toxicity

is associated with the chemotherapeutic agents, only patients at high risk of recurrence are placed on chemotherapy following surgery. Thus, the incorporation of an antiangiogenesis inhibitor into the management of colorectal cancer will play an important role in the treatment of colorectal cancer and lead to overall improved survival rates for patients diagnosed with colorectal cancer.

-186-

A preferred combination therapy for the treatment 10 of colorectal cancer is surgery, followed by a regimen of one or more chemotherapeutic agents and an MMP inhibitor cycled over a one year time period. A more preferred combination therapy for the treatment of colorectal cancer is a regimen of one or more MMP 15 inhibitors, followed by surgical removal of the tumor from the colon or rectum and then followed be a regimen of one or more chemotherapeutic agents and one or more MMP inhibitors, cycled over a one year time period. An even more preferred therapy for the treatment of colon 20 cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors.

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of colon cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination with the following antineoplastic agents: fluorouracil, and Levamisole. Preferably, fluorouracil and Levamisole are used in combination.

25

-187-

Example 3

10

15

20

25

30

Breast Cancer

Today, among women in the United States, breast cancer remains the most frequent diagnosed cancer. One in 8 women in the United States are at risk of developing breast cancer in their lifetime. Age, family history, diet, and genetic factors have been identified as risk factors for breast cancer. Breast cancer is the second leading cause of death among women.

PCT/US99/30699

Different chemotherapeutic agents are known in art for treating breast cancer. Cytotoxic agents used for treating breast cancer include doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, mitomycin C, mitoxantrone, taxol, and epirubicin. CANCER SURVEYS, Breast Cancer volume 18, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1993.

In the treatment of locally advanced noninflammatory breast cancer, MMP inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other MMP inhibitors, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy, chemotherapeutic agents, or with other antiangiogenic agents. Preferred combinations of chemotherapeutic agents, radiation therapy and surgery that can be used in combination with the present invention include, but are not limited to the following combinations: 1) doxorubicin, vincristine, radical mastectomy; 2) doxorubicin, vincristine, radiation therapy; 3) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5flourouracil, vincristine, prednisone, mastecomy; 4)

cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-flourouracil,

-188-

vincristine, prednisone, radiation therapy; 5)
cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-flourouracil, premarin,
tamoxifen, radiation therapy for pathologic complete
response; 6) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-

- flourouracil, premarin, tamoxifen, mastectomy, radiation therapy for pathologic partial response; 7) mastectomy, radiation therapy, levamisole; 8) mastectomy, radiation therapy; 9) mastectomy, vincristine, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, levamisole; 10) mastectomy,
- vincristine, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 11)
 mastecomy, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5fluorouracil, tamoxifen, halotestin, radiation therapy;
 12) mastecomy, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5fluorouracil, tamoxifen, halotestin.
- In the treatment of locally advanced inflammatory breast cancer, MMP inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other antiangiogenic agents, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents. Preferred combinations of chemotherapeutic agents, radiation therapy and surgery that can be used in combination with the present invention include, but or not limited to the following combinations: 1) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, radiation therapy; 2) cyclophosphamide,
- doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 3) 5-flurouracil, doxorubicin, clyclophosphamide, vincristine, prednisone, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 4) 5-flurouracil, doxorubicin, clyclophosphamide, vincristine, mastectomy, radiation
- 30 therapy; 5) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5fluorouracil, vincristine, radiation therapy; 6)

WO 00/38718

-189-

cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, vincristine, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 7) doxorubicin, vincristine, methotrexate, radiation therapy, followed by vincristine, cyclophosphamide, 5-florouracil; 8) doxorubicin, vincristine,

- florouracil; 8) doxorubicin, vincristine, cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-florouracil, radiation therapy, followed by vincristine, cyclophosphamide, 5-florouracil; 9) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen,
- 10 followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen; 10) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, followed by radiation
- therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin,
 vincristine, tamoxifen; 11) surgery, followed by
 cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil,
 predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy,
- followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5fluorouracil, doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen;; 12)
 surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5fluorouracil, followed by radiation therapy, followed by
 cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil,
- predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine; 13) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen,
- doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen; 14) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-

-190-

fluorouracil, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine; 15) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, vincristine; 16) 5-florouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide followed by mastectomy, followed by 5-florouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, followed by radiation therapy.

In the treatment of metastatic breast cancer, MMP inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other MMP inhibitors, or in combination 15 with surgery, radiation therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents. Preferred combinations of chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination with the angiogenesis inhibitors of the present invention include, but are not limited to the following 20 combinations: 1) cyclosphosphamide, methotrexate, 5fluorouracil; 2) cyclophosphamide, adriamycin, 5fluorouracil; 3) cyclosphosphamide, methotrexate, 5flurouracil, vincristine, prednisone; 4) adriamycin, vincristine; 5) thiotepa, adriamycin, vinblastine; 6) mitomycin, vinblastine; 7) cisplatin, etoposide. 25

Example 4

10

Prostate Cancer

30 Prostate cancer is now the leading form of cancer among men and the second most frequent cause of death

-191-

from cancer in men. It is estimated that more than 165,000 new cases of prostate cancer were diagnosed in 1993, and more than 35,000 men died from prostate cancer in that year. Additionally, the incidence of prostate cancer has increased by 50% since 1981, and mortality from this disease has continued to increase. Previously, most men died of other illnesses or diseases before dying from their prostate cancer. We now face increasing morbidity from prostate cancer as men live longer and the disease has the opportunity to progress.

Current therapies for prostate cancer focus exclusively upon reducing levels of dihydrotestosterone to decrease or prevent growth of prostate cancer. In addition to the use of digital rectal examination and transrectal ultrasonography, prostate-specific antigen (PSA) concentration is frequently used in the diagnosis of prostate cancer.

10

15

20

30

A preferred therapy for the treatment of prostate cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,472,382 discloses treatment of benign

prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) with an antiandrogen and certain peptides which act as LH-RH agonists.

- U.S. Pat. No. 4,596,797 discloses aromatase inhibitors as a method of prophylaxis and/or treatment of prostatic hyperplasia.
 - U.S. Pat. No. 4,760,053 describes a treatment of certain cancers which combines an LHRH agonist with an antiandrogen and/or an antiestrogen and/or at least one inhibitor of sex steroid biosynthesis.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,775,660 discloses a method of treating breast cancer with a combination therapy which may include surgical or chemical prevention of ovarian secretions and administering an antiandrogen and an antiestrogen.

-192-

U.S. Pat. No. 4,659,695 discloses a method of treatment of prostate cancer in susceptible male animals including humans whose testicular hormonal secretions are blocked by surgical or chemical means, e.g. by use of an LHRH agonist, which comprises administering an antiandrogen, e.g. flutamide, in association with at least one inhibitor of sex steroid biosynthesis, e.g. aminoglutethimide and/or ketoconazole.

15 <u>Prostate Specific Antigen</u>

One well known prostate cancer marker is Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA). PSA is a protein produced by prostate cells and is frequently present at elevated levels in the blood of men who have prostate cancer. PSA has been shown to correlate with tumor burden, serve as an indicator of metastatic involvement, and provide a parameter for following the response to surgery, irradiation, and androgen replacement therapy in prostate cancer patients. It should be noted that Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA) is a completely different protein from Prostate Specific Membrane Antigen (PSMA). The two proteins have different structures and functions and should not be confused because of their similar nomenclature.

5

10

20

25

WO 00/38718

-193-

Prostate Specific Membrane Antigen (PSMA)

PCT/US99/30699

In 1993, the molecular cloning of a prostatespecific membrane antigen (PSMA) was reported as a
potential prostate carcinoma marker and hypothesized to
serve as a target for imaging and cytotoxic treatment
modalities for prostate cancer. Antibodies against PSMA
have been described and examined clinically for
diagnosis and treatment of prostate cancer. In
particular, Indium-111 labeled PSMA antibodies have been
described and examined for diagnosis of prostate cancer
and itrium-labelled PSMA antibodies have been described
and examined for the treatment of prostate cancer.

Example 5

15

20

25

30

10

Bladder Cancer

The classification of bladder cancer is divided into three main classes: 1) superficial disease, 2) muscle-invasive disease, and 3) metastatic disease.

Currently, transurethral resection (TUR), or segmental resection, account for first line therapy of superficial bladder cancer, i.e., disease confined to the mucosa or the lamina propria. However, intravesical therapies are necessary, for example, for the treatment of high-grade tumors, carcinoma in situ, incomplete resections, recurrences, and multifocal papillary. Recurrence rates range from up to 30 to 80 percent, depending on stage of cancer.

Therapies that are currently used as intravesical therapies include chemotherapy, immuontherapy, bacille Calmette-Guerin (BCG) and photodynamic therapy. The

-194-

main objective of intravesical therapy is twofold: to prevent recurrence in high-risk patients and to treat disease that cannot by resected. The use of intravesical therapies must be balanced with its potentially toxic side effects. Additionally, BCG requires an unimpaired immune system to induce an antitumor effect. Chemotherapeutic agents that are known to be inactive against superficial bladder cancer include Cisplatin, actinomycin D, 5-fluorouracil, bleomycin, and cyclophosphamide methotrxate.

10

15

20

25

30

In the treatment of superficial bladder cancer, MMP inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other MMP inhibitors, or in combination with surgery (TUR), chemotherapy and intravesical therapies.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination with: thiotepa (30 to 60 mg/day), mitomycin C (20 to 60 mg/day), and doxorubicin (20 to 80 mg/day).

A preferred intravesicle immunotherapeutic agent that may be used in the present invention is BCG. A preferred daily dose ranges from 60 to 120 mg, depending on the strain of the live attenuated tuberculosis organism used.

A preferred photodynamic therapeutic agent that may be used with the present invention is Photofrin I, a photosensitizing agent, administered intravenously. It is taken up by the low-density lipoprotein receptors of the tumor cells and is activated by exposure to visible

-195-

light. Additionally, neomydium YAG laser activation generates large amounts of cytotoxic free radicals and singlet oxygen.

In the treatment of muscle-invasive bladder cancer, MMP inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other MMP inhibitors, or in combination with surgery (TUR), intravesical chemotherapy, radiation therapy, and radical cystectomy with pelvic lymph node dissection.

5

20

A preferred radiation dose for the treatment of bladder cancer is between 5,000 to 7,000 cGY in fractions of 180 to 200 cGY to the tumor. Additionally, 3,500 to 4,700 cGY total dose is administered to the normal bladder and pelvic contents in a four-field technique. Radiation therapy should be considered only if the patient is not a surgical candidate, but may be considered as preoperative therapy.

A preferred combination of surgery and chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination with the MMP inhibitors of the present invention is cystectomy in conjunction with five cycles of cisplatin (70 to 100 mg/m(square)); doxorubicin (50 to 60 mg/m(square); and cyclophosphamide (500 to 600 mg/m(square)).

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors.

An even more preferred combination for the

30 treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP

-196-

inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; and 2) cisplatin, 5-fluorouracil. An even more preferred combination of chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination with radiation therapy and MMP inhibitors is a combination of cisplatin, methotrexate, vinblastine.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Currently no curative therapy exists for metastatic bladder cancer. The present invention contemplates an effective treatment of bladder cancer leading to improved tumor inhibition or regression, as compared to current therapies.

In the treatment of metastatic bladder cancer; MMP inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other MMP inhibitors, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of metastatic bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors.

A more preferred combination for the treatment of metastatic bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination with the following antineoplasite agents: 1) cisplatin and methotrexate; 2) doxorubicin, vinblastine, cyclophoshamide, and 5-fluorouracil; 3) vinblastine, doxorubicin, cisplatin, methotrexate; 4) vinblastine, cisplatin, methotrexate; 5) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 6) 5-fluorouracil, cisplatin.

-197-

PCT/US99/30699

Example 6

15

20

25

Pancreas Cancer

teratomas, angiomatous neoplasms).

Approximately 2% of new cancer cases diagnoses in 5 the United States is pancreatic cancer. Pancreatic cancer is generally classified into two clinical types: 1) adenocarcinoma (metastatic and non-metastatic), and 2) cystic neoplasms (serous cystadenomas, mucinous cystic neoplasms, papilary cystic neoplasms, acinar cell systadenocarcinoma, cystic choriocarcinoma, cystic 10

Preferred combinations of therapy for the treatment of non-metastatic adenocarcinoma that may be used in the present invention include the use of an MMP inhibitor along with preoperative bilary tract decompression (patients presenting with obstructive jaundice); surgical resection, including standard resection, extended or radial resection and distal pancreatectomy (tumors of body and tail); adjuvant radiation; antiangiogenic therapy; and chemotherapy.

For the treatment of metastatic adenocarcinoma, a preferred combination therapy consists of an MMP inhibitor of the present invention in combination with continuous treatment of 5- fluorouracil, followed by weekly cisplatin therapy.

A more preferred combination therapy for the treatment of cystic neoplasms is the use of an MMP inhibitor along with resection.

7 2 2 4		
Compound M1		Lung
Compound M1		Lung
Compound M1		Lung
Compound M1	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M2	Doxorubicin and	Breast
	Cyclophasphamide	•
Compound M2	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
	Doxorubicin, and	
	Fluorouracil	
Compound M2	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
	Fluorouracil and	
	Mitoxantrone	
Compound M2	Mitoxantrone, Flourouraci	Breast
	l and Leucovorin	
Compound M2	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin,	Breast
	Thiotepa, and	
	Fluoxymestrone	
Compound M2	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
_	Methotrexate,	
	Fluorouracil	
Compound M2	Doxorubicin,	Breast
_	Cyclophosphamide,	
	Methotrexate,	
	Fluorouracil	
Compound M2	Vinblastine,	Breast
	Doxorubicin, Thiotepa,	
	Fluoxymesterone	
Compound M2	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
Compound M2	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
Compound M2	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
	Doxorubicin, Etoposide	-
Compound M2	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
_	Doxorubicin, Vincristine	J
Compound M2	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
Compound M2	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M2	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
Compound M2	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M2	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M3	Doxorubicin and	Breast
	Cyclophasphamide	0000
Compound M3	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
	Doxorubicin, and	
	Fluorouracil	
Compound M3	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
compound M3	Fluorouracil and	DIEGOL
	Mitoxantrone	
	TI CONGILCT OHE	

Compound	1 M3	Mitoxantrone, Flourouraci	Breast			
		l and Leucovorin				
Compound	I M3	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Breast				
		Thiotepa, and				
		Fluoxymestrone				
Compound	l M3	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast			
		Methotrexate,				
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Fluorouracil				
Compound	M3	Doxorubicin,	Breast			
Ī		Cyclophosphamide,				
Ĭ	•	Methotrexate,				
		Fluorouracil				
Compound	м3	Vinblastine,	Breast			
		Doxorubicin, Thiotepa,				
		Fluoxymesterone				
Compound	м3	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon			
Compound	м3	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon			
Compound	мз	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung			
		Doxorubicin, Etoposide	· 5			
Compound	м3	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung			
_		Doxorubicin, Vincristine				
Compound	м3	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung			
Compound		Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung			
Compound		Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung			
Compound	····	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung			
Compound		Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung			
Compound		Doxorubicin and	Breast			
compound	***	Cyclophasphamide	Dieast			
Compound	M4	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast			
compound	***	Doxorubicin, and	Dreast			
		Fluorouracil				
Compound	MΛ	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast			
Compound	M4	Fluorouracil and	Dieast			
		Mitoxantrone				
Compound	MΛ		Dagast			
Compound	M4	Mitoxantrone, Flourouraci l and Leucovorin	Breast			
Compound	M/A		D			
Compound	M4	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin,	Breast			
		Thiotepa, and				
Commercial	264	Fluoxymestrone				
Compound	MA	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast			
		Methotrexate,				
		Fluorouracil				
Compound	M4	Doxorubicin,	Breast			
		Cyclophosphamide,				
		Methotrexate,				
<u></u>	·····	Fluorouracil				

			····			
Compound	M4	Vinblastine,	Breast			
		Doxorubicin, Thiotepa,				
		Fluoxymesterone				
Compound	M4	Fluorouracil, Levamisole				
Compound	M4	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon			
Compound	M4	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung			
		Doxorubicin, Etoposide				
Compound	M4	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung			
		Doxorubicin, Vincristine				
Compound	M4	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung			
Compound	M4	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung			
Compound	M4	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung			
Compound	M4	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung			
Compound		Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung			
Compound		Doxorubicin and	Breast			
_		Cyclophasphamide				
Compound	М5	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast			
•		Doxorubicin, and				
		Fluorouracil				
Compound	M5	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast			
_		Fluorouracil and				
		Mitoxantrone				
Compound	M5	Mitoxantrone, Flourouraci	Breast			
		l and Leucovorin				
Compound	М5	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin,	Breast			
		Thiotepa, and				
		Fluoxymestrone				
Compound	M5	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast			
		Methotrexate,				
		Fluorouracil				
Compound	M5	Doxorubicin,	Breast			
		Cyclophosphamide,				
		Methotrexate,				
		Fluorouracil				
Compound	м5	Vinblastine,	Breast			
		Doxorubicin, Thiotepa,				
		Fluoxymesterone				
Compound	м5	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon			
Compound	м5	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon			
Compound	M5	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung			
		Doxorubicin, Etoposide				
Compound	M5	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung			
		Doxorubicin, Vincristine	-			
Compound	м5	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung			
Compound		Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung			
Compound		Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung			
Jompound		rational distribution	9			

Compound M5	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung				
Compound M5	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung				
Compound M7	Doxorubicin and Breast					
	Cyclophasphamide					
Compound M7	Cyclophosphamide, Breast					
	Doxorubicin, and					
	Fluorouracil					
Compound M7	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast				
	Fluorouracil and					
	Mitoxantrone					
Compound M7	Mitoxantrone, Flourouraci	Breast				
	l and Leucovorin					
Compound M7	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin,	Breast				
	Thiotepa, and					
	Fluoxymestrone					
Compound M7	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast				
	Methotrexate,					
	Fluorouracil					
Compound M7	Doxorubicin,	Breast				
_	Cyclophosphamide,					
	Methotrexate,					
	Fluorouracil					
Compound M7	Vinblastine,	Breast				
_	Doxorubicin, Thiotepa,					
	Fluoxymesterone					
Compound M7	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon				
Compound M7	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon				
Compound M7	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung				
	Doxorubicin, Etoposide					
Compound M7	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung				
-	Doxorubicin, Vincristine	-				
Compound M7	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung				
Compound M7	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung				
Compound M7	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung				
Compound M7	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung				
Compound M7	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung				
Bay-12-9566	Doxorubicin and	Breast				
	Cyclophasphamide					
Bay-12-9566	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast				
	Doxorubicin, and					
	Fluorouracil					
Bay-12-9566	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast				
Day -12-2300	Fluorouracil and	בונעסנ				
	Mitoxantrone	İ				
Pay-12, 0566		Proact				
Bay-12-9566	Mitoxantrone, Flourouraci	DIEASL				
	l and Leucovorin					

;
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

						
	Fluoxymesterone					
Metastat	Fluorouracil, Levamisole Colon					
Metastat	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon				
Metastat	Cyclophosphamide, Lung Doxorubicin, Etoposide					
Metastat	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung				
	Doxorubicin, Vincristine					
Metastat	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung				
Metastat	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung				
Metastat	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung				
Metastat	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung				
Metastat	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung				
D-2163	Doxorubicin and	Breast				
	Cyclophasphamide					
D-2163	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast				
	Doxorubicin, and					
·	Fluorouracil					
D-2163	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast				
	Fluorouracil and					
	Mitoxantrone					
D-2163	Mitoxantrone,Flourouraci	Breast				
	1 and Leucovorin					
D-2163	Vinblastine,Doxorubicin,	Breast				
	Thiotepa, and					
	Fluoxymestrone					
D-2163	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast				
	Methotrexate,					
	Fluorouracil					
D-2163	Doxorubicin,	Breast				
	Cyclophosphamide,					
	Methotrexate,					
D 01.60	Fluorouracil					
D-2163	Vinblastine,	Breast				
	Doxorubicin, Thiotepa,					
D 01.63	Fluoxymesterone	G - 1				
D-2163	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon				
D-2163	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon				
D-2163	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung				
D 0163	Doxorubicin, Etoposide	T				
D-2163	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung				
D 2162	Doxorubicin, Vincristine	T				
D-2163	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung				
D-2163	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung				
D-2163	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung				
D-2163	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung				

- 64.63		
D-2163	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
D-1927	Doxorubicin and	Breast
	Cyclophasphamide	
D-1927	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
	Doxorubicin, and	
	Fluorouracil	
D-1927	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
	Fluorouracil and	
	Mitoxantrone	
D-1927	Mitoxantrone, Flourouraci	Breast
	l and Leucovorin	
D-1927	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin,	Breast
	Thiotepa, and	
	Fluoxymestrone	
D-1927	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
	Methotrexate,	
	Fluorouracil	-
D-1927	Doxorubicin,	Breast
	Cyclophosphamide,	
	Methotrexate,	
	Fluorouracil	
D-1927	Vinblastine,	Breast
	Doxorubicin, Thiotepa,	
	Fluoxymesterone	
D-1927	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
D-1927	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
D-1927	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
	Doxorubicin, Etoposide	-
D-1927	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
	Doxorubicin, Vincristine	
D-1927	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
D-1927	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung
D-1927	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
D-1927	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
D-1927	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung

Biological Evaluation

MMP Inhibitors

1. Pancreatic Cell (PC-3) Model:

5

In this study, the test groups were a vehicle control, Compound M14, Compound M14 with cisplatin and

-217-

cisplatin alone with n=10 for each group. The tumors were measured with a caliper and the volume calculated using the formula for the volume of an elipsoid. The cisplatin dose was 10 mpk administered by the

5 intraperitonal route on day 8 post injection of tumor cells Compound M14, 50 mpk, was first administered about 6:00 pm the evening of the same day that the tumor cells were injected in the morning. The same dose of Compound M14 was administered bid for each following day. Tumor volume (mm³) was measured on day 25. The data below clearly show an improved response with the combination of the MMP inhibitor and cisplatin.

PC3 Model MMP Inhibitor				
Combination	Study Results			
Agent Administered	Tumor Volume at Day 25			
PC3 Model	(mm³)			
vehicle	860			
cisplatin	630			
Compound M14	480			
Compound M14	110			
with cisplatin				

-218-

2. Breast Tumor Model:

This study was carried out essentially as PC-3 model. MX-1 breast tumor pieces were implanted (with a trocar) into nude mice with n=10 per group. Dosing with Compound M14(10 mpk or 50 mpk, PO bid) was initiated when the tumors reached a size of 60-120 mg. Dosing was continued for 26 days. Taxol was administered at a dose of 9 mpk for the first five days following the start of dosing by the interperitonal route. The tumors were measured using a caliper and the volume calculated using the formula for the volume of an elipsoid. The results tabulated below clearly show an improved response with combination therapy. An improved response is obtained with lower doses Compound M14.

15

10

MX-1 Model MMP Inhibitor					
Combination S	Combination Study Results				
Agent Administered	Tumor Volume at Day 25				
·	(mm³)				
vehicle	1920				
taxol	1280				
Compound M14 960					
@ 10 mpk					

Compound M14	1260
@ 50 mpk	*
Compound M14 @ 50 mpk +	480
taxol @ 9 mpk	
Compound M14 @ 10 mpk +	240
taxol @ 9 mpk	

3. MX-1 Adjuvant Model:

Mice were implanted with MX-1 tumors and allowed to grow to 50 - 100 mm3. The animals were dosed with cyclophosphamide (100 or 80 mpk). This was considered Day 1. Two weeks later the animals were pair matched after tumor regression and dosing BID with the MMPI was begun until the end of the experiment. Tumors were measured weekly. The endpoint for the study was a final tumor size of 1.5 g.

	Cycloph-	MMPI	MMPI Dose	MDS	sem
	osphamide		(mpk)		
	Dose				
	(mpk)				
saline				23.9	1.3
cyclophosphamide	100			39.5	1.2
cyclophosphamide	80			37.2	1.5
cyclophosphamide	100	Compound	200	52.7	2.9
		M14		l.,	
cyclophosphamide	100	Compound	50	43.7	1.6
		M14			
cyclophosphamide	0	Compound	200	53.9	2.9
		M14			
cyclophosphamide	80	Compound	50	44.2	1.8
		M14			

-220-

MDS = mean days to tumor weight of 1.5 g

4. MX-1 breast tumor with taxol:

Mice were implanted with MX-1 tumors and allowed to grow to 50 - 100 mg. The animals were pair matched and this was considered Day 1. Treatment with MMPI was begun BID on Day 1 until the end of the experiment. Taxol was injected IP (15 or 9 mpk) QD for 5 days (days 1 -5). Tumors were measured weekly until an endpoint of 1.5 g

	Taxol	MMPI	MMPI	MDS	sem
	Dose		Dose		
	(mpk)		(mpk)		
vehicle				25.3	0.8
mmpi		Compound	100	32.2	2.8
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	M14			
mmpi		Compound	20	34.7	3
	-	M14			
taxol + mmpi	18	Compound		56	11
		M14			-
taxol + mmpi	9	Compound		30.1	1.8
		M14			
taxol + mmpi	18	Compound	100	61	
		M14			
taxol + mmpi	9	Compound	100	46.7	3.7
		M14			
taxol + mmpi	18	Compound	20	59.3	7
		M14			
taxol + mmpi	9	Compound	20	39.3	1.9
		M14			4-1

MDS = 1.5 g

was reached.

15

5

5. SK-mes tumor with Taxol

Mice were implanted with SK-mes tumors and allowed to grow to 50 - 100 mg. The animals were pair matched and this was considered Day 1. Treatment with MMPI was begun BID on Day 1 until the end of the experiment.

Taxol was injected IP (18 or 9 mpk) QD for 5 days (days 1 -5). Tumors were measured weekly until an endpoint of 1.0 g was reached.

10

			The second secon		
	Taxol	MMPI	MMPI	MDS	sem
	Dose		Dose		
	(mpk)		(mpk)		
vehicle				21.2	2.1
mmpi		Compound M14	100	24.7	1.6
mmpi		Compound M14	20	18	1.1
taxol	18			31.5	2.4
taxol	9			26.1	2.3
taxol + mmpi	18	Compound M14	100	43	4
taxol + mmpi	9	Compound M14	100	34.8	1.9
taxol + mmpi	18	Compound M14	20	39.5	3.6
taxol + mmpi	9	Compound M14	20	34.1	5.7

MDS = 1.0 q

6. HT-29 tumor with Irinotecan

Mice were implanted with HT-29 tumors and allowed to grow to 50 - 100 mg. The animals were pair matched and this was considered Day 1. Treatment with MMPI was begun BID on Day 1 until the end of the experiment.

Irinotecan was injected IP (100 or 50 mpk) QD for 5 days (days 1-5). Tumors were measured weekly until an endpoint of 1.0 g was reached.

	Irinotecan	MMPI	MMPI	MDS	SEM
	Dose		Dose		
	(mpk)		(mpk)	i	
vehicle				36.4	4.3
mmpi		Compound	100	37.9	5.0
		M14			
mmpi		Compound	20	36	4.2
		M14			
Irinotecan	100			36.7	2.6
Irinotecan	50			38.1	3.0
Irinotecan +	100	Compound	100	51.4	4.4
mmpi		M14			•
Irinotecan +	50	Compound	100	44.4	4.0
mmpi		M14			
Irinotecan +	100	Compound	20	40.6	4.7
mmpi		M14			
Irinotecan +	50	Compound	20	36.1	3.0
mmpi		M14		====	

MDS = 1.0 g

What is claimed is:

- A method for treating or preventing a neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment 5 or prevention, which method comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective amount of a combination of a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and one or more antineoplastic agents, wherein said antineoplastic agents are selected from the group 10 consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, Cell Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic 15 acid, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine, selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and effornithine (DFMO).
 - 2. The method of Claim 1 wherein the combination is administered in a sequential manner.
- 3. The method of Claim 1 wherein the combination is administered in a substantially simultaneous manner.
 - 4. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is capecitabine.
 - 5. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is Cell Pathways CP-461.
 - 6. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is docetaxel.

25

- 7. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is doxorubicin.
- 30 8. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is fluoxymestrine.

- 9. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is gemcitabine.
- 10. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is goserelin.
- 5 11. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is irinotecan.
 - 12. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is ketoconazole.
- 13. The method of Claim 1 wherein the 10 antineoplastic agent is letrozol.
 - 14. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is leucovorin.
 - 15. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is levamisole.
- 15 16. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is megestrol.
 - 17. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is paclitaxel.
- 18. The method of Claim 1 wherein the 20 antineoplastic agent is raloxifene.
 - 19. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is retinoic acid.
 - 20. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is thiotepa.
- 25 21. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is topotecan.
 - 22. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is toremifene.
- 23. The method of Claim 1 wherein the 30 antineoplastic agent is vinorelbine.

WO 00/38718

24. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is selenium (selenomethionine).

-225-

PCT/US99/30699

- 25. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is ursodeoxycholic acid.
- 5 26. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is sulindac sulfone.
 - 27. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is effornithine (DFMO).
- 28. The method of Claim 1 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, breast cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer and cervical cancer.
- 29. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

1)

20

N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride, 2)

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

3)

5

10

N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride, WO 00/38718

-227-

4)

PCT/US99/30699

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

5)

5

10

N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide,

-228-

6)

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

7)

5

10

N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

-229-

8)

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-5 (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

9)

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-10 dimethyl- 1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]N1,2 -dihydroxy-3 (2-methylpropyl)-, [2S[N4(R*),2R*,3S*]]-),

-230-

Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-iphenyl]- 4-yl)oxy]-2-

[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid,

11)

5

15

Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2 10 dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-

pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl] 3thiomorpholinecarboxamide,

- 12) CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat),
 6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4dedimethylaminotetracycline,
- 13) Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ([(2R,S)-acetylmercapto-5-phthalimido]pentanoyl-L-leucyl)amino-3-methylbutyl]imidazole,

-231-

14)

N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

15)

5

10

15

N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4 (trifluoromethoxy) phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

16)

N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinearboxamide,

-232-

17)

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

18)

5

10

15

4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

19)

4-[[4-(4-

chlorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-Nhydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,

-233-

20)

N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl)sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

21)

5

10

15

1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(4-fluorophenyl)thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

22)

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

-234-

23)

tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-pyridinylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, and

24)

5

10

tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2Hpyran-4-carboxamide.

30. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-15 (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

-235-

31. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

32. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

10

5

N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride. WO 00/38718

-236-

PCT/US99/30699

33. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

34. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

10

N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide.

-237-

35. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

5 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

36. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

10

15

N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

-238-

37. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

5

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

38. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix 10 metalloproteinase inhibitor is

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl- 1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]
N1,2 -dihydroxy-3 (2- methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R*),2R*,3S*]]-).

-239-

39. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-iphenyl]- 4-yl)oxy]-2[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid.

40. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix

metalloproteinase inhibitor is

10

15

20

Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-3-thiomorpholinecarboxamide.

41. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat), 6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-dedimethylaminotetracycline.

- 42. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is Chiroscience D-2163, 2[1S- ([(2R,S)- acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl-L- leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole.
- 5 43. The method of Claim 1 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cycstic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin gland carcinoma,
- basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondosarcoma, choriod plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial
- hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, glucagonoma, hemangiblastomas, hemangioendothelioma, hemangiomas,
- hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intaepithelial neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma, leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant
- medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial, metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial,
- osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors,

plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor,

- 5 squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma, undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and Wilm's tumor.
- 10 44. A method for treating or preventing a neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment or prevention, which method comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective amount of a combination of radiation therapy, a matrix
- 15 metalloproteinase inhibitor, and one or more antineoplastic agent, wherein said antineoplastic agents are selected from the group consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, Cell Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine,
- goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine, selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and eflornithine
 (DFMO).
 - 45. The method of Claim 44 wherein the combination is administered in a sequential manner.
 - 46. The method of Claim 44 wherein the combination is administered in a substantially simultaneous manner.
- 30 47. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is capecitabine.

- 48. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is Cell Pathways CP-461.
- 49. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is docetaxel.
- 5 50. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is doxorubicin.
 - 51. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is fluoxymestrine.
- 52. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is gemcitabine.
 - 53. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is goserelin.
 - 54. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is irinotecan.
- 15 55. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is ketoconazole.
 - 56. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is letrozol.
- 57. The method of Claim 44 wherein the 20 antineoplastic agent is leucovorin.
 - 58. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is levamisole.
 - 59. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is megestrol.
- 25 60. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is paclitaxel.
 - 61. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is raloxifene.
- 62. The method of Claim 44 wherein the 30 antineoplastic agent is retinoic acid.

-243-

63. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is thiotepa.

- 64. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is topotecan.
- 5 65. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is toremifene.
 - 66. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vinorelbine.
- 67. The method of Claim 44 wherein the
 10 antineoplastic agent is selenium (selenomethionine).
 - 68. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is ursodeoxycholic acid.
 - 69. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is sulindac sulfone.
- 70. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is effornithine (DFMO).

20

25

- 71. The method of Claim 44 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, breast cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer and cervical cancer.
- 72. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

-244-

1)

N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

2)

5

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-10 (trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

-245-

3)

N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

4)

10

5

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

-246-

5)

N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide,

6)

5

10

15

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

7)

N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

-247-

8)

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-5 (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

9)

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-10 dimethyl- 1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]N1,2 -dihydroxy-3 (2-methylpropyl)-, [2S[N4(R*),2R*,3S*]]-),

-248-

10)

Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-iphenyl]- 4-yl)oxy]-2-

[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid,

11)

5

15

Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2

dimethyl-4-[[4-(4pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl] 3thiomorpholinecarboxamide,

- 12) CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat),
 6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4dedimethylaminotetracycline,
- 13) Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ([(2R,S)acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl- Lleucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole,

-249-

14)

N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

15)

5

10

15

N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4 (trifluoromethoxy) phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

16)

N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinearboxamide,

-250-

17)

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[{4-[4(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

18)

5

10

15

4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

19)

4-[[4-(4-

chlorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-Nhydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,

-251-

20)

N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-

methoxyphenoxy)phenyl)sulfonyl]-1-(2-

5 propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

21)

1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(4-

fluorophenyl)thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-

4-piperidinecarboxamide,

22)

10

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-

(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-

15 piperidinecarboxamide,

-252-

23)

tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-pyridinylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, and

24)

5

10

tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2Hpyran-4-carboxamide.

73. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-15 (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

-253-

74. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

75. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

10

5

N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

-254-

76. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

5 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

77. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

10

H-O O O O CF₃

H₃C CH₃

N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide.

78. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

5 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

79. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

10

15

ζ,

N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

80. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

5

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

10 81. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

15

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl- 1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]- N1,2 -dihydroxy-3 (2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R*),2R*,3S*]]-).

82. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-iphenyl]- 4-yl)oxy]-2[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid.

83. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

10

15

Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-3-thiomorpholinecarboxamide.

5

WO 00/38718 PCT/US99/30699

- 84. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat), 6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-dedimethylaminotetracycline.
- 85. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is Chiroscience D-2163, 2-[1S-([(2R,S)-acetylmercapto-5-phthalimido]pentanoyl-L-leucyl)amino-3-methylbutyl]imidazole.
- 10 86. The method of Claim 44 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cycstic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondosarcoma, choriod plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor,
- endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, glucagonoma, hemangiblastomas, hemangioendothelioma,
- hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intaepithelial neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma, leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant
- melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma, medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial,

-259-

metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial, osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous

- adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors, plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor,
- squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma, undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and Wilm's tumor.
- 15 87. A combination comprising a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and one or more antineoplastic agents, wherein said antineoplastic agents are selected from the group consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, Cell
- Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine,
- 25 selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and eflornithine (DFMO).
 - 88. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

30

5

N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

5 2)

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

3)

N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

4)

5

10

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

-262-

5)

5

10

15

7)

H-0, N S N O CF3

N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-

piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide,
6)

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

HOHN S O CF₃

N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

-263-

8)

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-5]]

(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

9)

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-10 dimethyl- 1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]N1,2 -dihydroxy-3 (2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R*),2R*,3S*]]-),

10)

Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'iphenyl]- 4-yl)oxy]-2[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid,

11)

5

15

Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2

dimethyl-4-[[4-(4pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl] 3thiomorpholinecarboxamide,

- 12) CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat), 6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-dedimethylaminotetracycline,
- 13) Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ([(2R,S)-acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl- L-leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole,

-265-

14)

N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

15)

5

10

15

N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4 (trifluoromethoxy) phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

16)

N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinearboxamide,

5

17)

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

18)

4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-Nhydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide
monohydrochloride,

19)

15 4-[[4-(4-

chlorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-Nhydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,

-267÷

20)

N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl)sulfonyl]-1-(2-

propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

21)

5

10

1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(4-

 ${\tt fluorophenyl)thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-{\tt N-hydroxy-}$

4-piperidinecarboxamide,

22)

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-

(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-

15 piperidinecarboxamide,

-268-

23)

tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-pyridinylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, and

24)

5

tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-10 pyran-4-carboxamide.

89. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-15 (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride. 90. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

91. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

10

5

N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride. 10

PCT/US99/30699

92. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

93. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide.

-271-

94. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

95. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

10

15

N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

96. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

5

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

10 97. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

15

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl- 1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2 -dihydroxy-3 (2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R*),2R*,3S*]]-).

-273-

99. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

5 Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-iphenyl]- 4-yl)oxy]-2-

[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid.

100. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

10

15

20

Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-3-thiomorpholinecarboxamide.

101. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is CollaGenex

Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat), 6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-dedimethylaminotetracycline.

WO 00/38718

-274-

102. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is Chiroscience D-2163, 2-[1S- ([(2R,S)- acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl-L- leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole.

PCT/US99/30699

5

- 103. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is anastrozole.
- 104. The method of Claim 1 wherein the 10 antineoplastic agent is calcium carbonate.
 - 105. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is anastrozole.
- 15 106. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is calcium carbonate.

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT) (51) International Patent Classification 7: WO 00/38718 (11) International Publication Number: A₃ A61K 41/00, A61P 35/00, A61K 45/06 (43) International Publication Date: 6 July 2000 (06.07.00) (21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/30699 (81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, (22) International Filing Date: 22 December 1999 (22.12.99) ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, (30) Priority Data: SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, 23 December 1998 (23.12.98) 60/113,786 US LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US); G.D. SEARLE BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, & CO. [US/US]; Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US). GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MCKEARN, John, P. Published [US/US]; 18612 Babler Meadows Drive, Glencoe, MO With international search report. 63038 (US). GORDON, Gary [US/US]; 3282 University Avenue, Highland, IL 60035 (US). CUNNINGHAM, James, (88) Date of publication of the international search report: J. [CA/US]; 3733 North Bell Ave., Chicago, IL 60618 9 November 2000 (09.11.00) (US). GATELY, Stephen, T. [CA/US]; 357 E. Shady Pines Court, Palatine, IL 60067-8800 (US). KOKI, Alane, T. [US/US]; 6689 Highway 185, Beaufort, MO 63013 (US). MASFERRER, Jaime, L. [CL/US]; 1213 Blairshire, Ballwin, MO 63011 (US). (74) Agents: KEANE, J., Timothy et al.; G.D. Searle & Co., Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US). (54) Title: USE OF MATRIX METALLOPROTEINASE INHIBITOR TOGETHER WITH AN ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS, OPTIONALLY ALSO TOGETHER WITH RADIATION, IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA (57) Abstract The present invention provides methods to treat or prevent neoplasia disorders in a mammal using a combination of a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and an antineoplastic agent.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	ΠL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	υG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of Americ
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	zw	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	· LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

Inter onal Application No PCT/US 99/30699

A. CLASSI IPC 7	FICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER A61K41/00 A61P35/00 A61K45/	06	
According to	o International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classific	cation and IPC	
	SEARCHED		
Minimum do	ocumentation searched (classification system followed by classification sy	tion symbols)	
Documenta	tion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that	such documents are included in the fields se	earched
Electronic d	ata base consulted during the international search (name of data ba	ase and, where practical, search terms used	
C. DOCUM	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the re	levant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 5 672 583 A (CHAPMAN KEVIN E 30 September 1997 (1997-09-30)	T AL)	1,2, 28-45, 71-102
Y	column 1, line 28-37 column 3, line 40-53 claims 10-17		1-3,11, 21,
			28-46, 54,64, 71-103, 105
	•	-/- -	
X Furth	ner documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	Y Patent family members are listed in	n annex.
° Special cal	legories of cited documents :	*T* later document published after the inter	
	nt defining the general state of the art which is not ered to be of particular relevance	or priority date and not in conflict with t cited to understand the principle or the invention	ne application but ory underlying the
"E" earlier d	locument but published on or after the international ate	*X* document of particular relevance; the cl cannot be considered novel or cannot	
which i	nt which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or is cited to establish the publication date of another	involve an inventive step when the doc "Y" document of particular relevance; the cl	ument is taken alone
"O" docume	or other special reason (as specified) ent referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or	cannot be considered to involve an inv document is combined with one or more	entive step when the re other such docu-
	neans nt published prior to the international filing date but an the priority date claimed	ments, such combination being obviou in the art. *&" document member of the same patent f	
	actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international sea	
30	June 2000	2 1. 07. 00	
Name and m	nailing address of the ISA	Authorized officer	
	European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl.		
	Fax: (+31-70) 340-2040, 1x: 31 651 epo fil,	Herrera, S	

Inter onal Application No PCT/US 99/30699

		,1/05 99/30699
C.(Continu	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 5 629 343 A (HAGMANN WILLIAM ET AL) 13 May 1997 (1997-05-13)	1,2, 28-45,
	column 1, line 16-20 column 3, line 33-36 column 11, line 62-67 claims 7-13	71-102
Y		1-3,11, 21, 28-46, 54,64, 71-103, 105
X	WO 97 48685 A (GLAXO GROUP LTD) 24 December 1997 (1997-12-24)	1,2, 28-45, 71-102
	page 10, line 6,7 claims 17-24	
Y		1-3,11, 21, 28-46, 54,64, 71-103, 105
P,X	WO 99 21583 A (WARNER LAMBERT CO ;SUN YI (US)) 6 May 1999 (1999-05-06)	1-3, 28-46, 71-103, 105
	claims 1-8 	
Y	WO 97 20824 A (AGOURON PHARMA ;ZOOK SCOTT E (US); DAGNINO RAYMOND JR (US); DEASON) 12 June 1997 (1997-06-12) cited in the application	1-3,11, 21, 28-46, 54,64, 71-103, 105
	claims 	
Y	BIOLOGICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 00, Philadelphia, PA, US; abstract no. prev199800349798, BARNI, SANDRO ET AL: "Clinical efficacy of the aromatase inhibitor anastrozole in relation to prolactin secretion in heavily pretreated metastatic breast cancer" XP002133936 abstract & TUMORI, vol. 84, no. 1, February 1998 (1998-02), pages 45-47,	1-3, 28-46, 71-103, 105
	-/	

Inter 'onal Application No PCT/US 99/30699

	7	PC1/03 99/30099
	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	COMIS R.L. ET AL: "Small-cell lung cancer: A perspective on the past and a preview of the future." ONCOLOGY, (1998) 12/1 SUPPL. 2 (44-50)., XP000916201 page 47, middle column, line 5-14	1-3,11, 21, 28-46, 54,64, 71-102
Y		1-3,11, 21, 28-46, 54,64, 71-102

International application No. PCT/US 99/30699

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Box i	Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)
This Inte	rnational Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1.	Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. X	Claims Nos.: - because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically: See FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
з. 🗌	Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box II	Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This Inte	mational Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
	see additional sheet
1.	As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2.	As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
з. 🗶	As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
	1-3,11,21,28-46,54,64,71-102 (all partly),11,21,103,105
4.	No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
Remark	The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest. X No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

Continuation of Box I.2

Present claims Present claims 1-3,28-46 and 71-102 relate to an extremely large number of possible methods and combinations. Support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT is to be found, however, for only a very small proportion of the methods and combinations claimed. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to methods further defined in the dependent claims, i.e using the specified compounds.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly), 103,105

Use of a MMP inhibitor and anastrozole, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

2. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly), 4,9,23,47,52,66

Use of a MMP inhibitor and capecitabine, gemcitabine or vinorelbine, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

3. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly), 5,48

Use of a MMP inhibitor and Cell Pathway CP-461, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

4. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly), 6,17,49,60

Use of a MMP inhibitor and docetaxel or paclitaxel, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

5. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),7,50

Use of a MMP inhibitor and doxorubicin, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

6. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),8,51

Use of a MMP inhibitor and fluoxymestrine, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

7. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),10,53

Use of a MMP inhibitor and goserelin, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

8. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),11,21,54,64

Use of a MMP inhibitor and irinotecan or topotecan, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

9. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),12,13,15,55,56,58

Use of a MMP inhibitor and ketoconazole, letrozole or levamisole, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

10. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),14,57

Use of a MMP inhibitor and leucovorin, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

11. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),16,59

Use of a MMP inhibitor and megestrol, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

12. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),18,22,61,65

Use of a MMP inhibitor and raloxifen, tamoxifen or toremifen, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

13. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),19,62

Use of a MMP inhibitor and retinoic acid, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

14. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),20,63

Use of a MMP inhibitor and thiotepa, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

15. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),24,67

Use of a MMP inhibitor and selenium (selenomethione), optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

16. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),26,69

Use of a MMP inhibitor and sulindac sulfone, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

17. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),25,68

Use of a MMP inhibitor and ursodeoxycholic acid, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

18. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly), 27,70

Use of a MMP inhibitor and efformithine (DFMO), optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

19. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),104,106

Use of a MMP inhibitor and calcium carbonate, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

...formation on patent family members

Inter onal Application No PC1/US 99/30699

Patent document cited in search repor	t	Publication date -		Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 5672583	Α	30-09-1997	AU	679474 B	03-07-1997
	• •		AU	5612994 A	22-06-1994
			EP	0671911 A	20-09-1995
			JP	8503475 T	16-04-1996
			WO	9412169 A	09-06-1994
US 5629343	Α	13-05-1997	AU	5292193 A	26-04-1994
			WO	9407481 A	14-04-1994
W0 9748685	A	24-12-1997	US	5990112 A	23-11-1999
			ΑU	3102397 A	07-01-1998
			US	5817751 A	06-10-1998
WO 9921583	Α	06-05-1999	AU	1110799 A	17-05-1999
			ZA	9809840 A	05-05-1999
WO 9720824	Α.	12-06-1997	AU	1409197 A	27-06-1997
			BG	102510 A	31-08-1999
			BR	9611929 A	18-05-1999
			CA	2238306 A	12-06-1997
			CN	1207734 A	10-02-1999
			CZ	9801733 A	11-11-1998
			EP	0874830 A	04-11-1998
			HU	9902092 A	28-09-1999
				000502330 T	29-02-2000
			NO	982590 A	05-08-1998
			PL	327275 A	07-12-1998
•			SK	73898 A	11-01-1999